

# CARB BACK-LOADING MANUAL FOR TOTAL BODY FAT CONTROL

BY JOHN KIEFER

# Carb Back-Loading<sup>™</sup>

### Manual For Total Body Fat Control



John Kiefer, MS

**DH**Press

### Carb Back-Loading™

### Copyright © 2011-2012 by John Kiefer

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or by any information storage or retrieval system, without the prior written permission of the copyright owner and the publisher.

ISBN-13 (paperback): XXXXXXXXXXXXXX

ISBN-10 (paperback): XXXXXXXXXX

ISBN-13 (electronic): XXXXXXXXXXXXXX

ISBN-10 (electronic): XXXXXXXXXX

Series: F E D C B A 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Trademarked names may appear in this book. Rather than use a trademark symbol with every occurrence of a trademarked name, we use the names only in an editorial fashion and to the benefit of the trademark owner, with no intention of infringement of the trademark.

Editorial Board: Bob Ihlenfeldt

Project Manager: Naomi Most

Cover Design: John Kiefer

This book is not medical or any other form of professional advice that requires licensing in any jurisdiction. It is for scientific and educational purposes only. Please consult a qualified health care professional for medical advice. The author, any contributors, publisher and copyright holder(s) (and their successors) are not responsible for any adverse affects associated with any use of this work.

### Disclaimer

The *Content* presented herein is for informational purposes only and intended for use by adults capable of understanding the Content and capable of seeking medical advice from appropriately licensed professionals when necessary or appropriate. Although I have researched various topics extensively and attempted to organize numerous issues associated with diet and exercise in a clarifying manner, the Content is not intended as a substitute for professional medical input or action. Always seek the advice of a qualified health provider regarding a medical condition or your ability to apply the Content in a safe manner. Please never disregard professional medical advice or fail to seek it in a timely manner because of something you have read anywhere, including here.



## Contents

Get Started Now!	xii
About the Author	xiv
Acknowledgements	xvi

## Section I Introduction

Chapter 1	The Ultimate Drug	4
Chapter 2	Catalyst	8
Chapter 3	Cliff Notes: Carb Back-Loading	_14
Chapter 4	Modulated Tissue Response	16
Chapter 5	Always Improving	_20
Section I	Essential Points	22

### Section II Bricks

Controversy	26
nsulin: The eXtreme	
Growth Agent	_28
Carbs to Burn	30
	Controversy nsulin: The eXtreme Growth Agent Carbs to Burn

Chapter 9	Glucose Transport	32
Chapter 10	Why So Sensitive?	36
Chapter 11	Sensitivity, It Varies	38
Chapter 12	Exercise a Little Control	40
Section II	Essential Points	44

## Section III Mortar

Chapter 13	Some Assembly Required		
Chapter 14	Best Breakfast Ever-None	_50	
Chapter 15	Eat At Night	52	
Chapter 16	No Carbs, No Problems	_56	
Chapter 17	The Sweet Spot	58	
Chapter 18	16 oz Carb Curls, Post-Training	64	
Chapter 19	Slam the Carbs	66	
Chapter 20	Highly Inefficient Design	_70	
Section III	Essential Points	_76	

Section	IV	Afteri	marl	ket	Add	-Ons
Occuon	IV	Alton	nan	ιCι	Auu	One

Chapter 21	High Performance Tuning	.80
Chapter 22	Omega-3s	
Chapter 23	Medium Chain Triglycerides	
Chapter 24	High-Insulinotropic Carbs	88

Chapter 25	Whey Isolate	90
Chapter 26	Hydrolysates	94
Chapter 27	Leucine	96
Chapter 28	Caffeine	100
Chapter 29	Creatine	104
Section IV	Essential Points	108

## Section V ----- What To Do

Chapter 30	Tell Me How,	
	Hold the Details	112
Chapter 31	Strength Accumulation	
	& Density Bulking	<u>114</u>
Chapter 32	Preparation Phase	116
Chapter 33	Upon Waking	120
Chapter 34	Low-Carb Mealtimes	122
Chapter 35	Pre-Training	130
Chapter 36	Intra-Training	132
Chapter 37	Post-Training	136
Chapter 38	Carb Loading Mealtimes	140
Chapter 39	Before Bed	144
Chapter 40	Off-Days	146
Chapter 41	All Day Supplementation	<u>150 </u>
Section V	Essential Points	152

## Section VI ----- Nobody's Perfect

Customize	156
Training Fasted	158
Middle Training	162
Late Night Sessions	164
Essential Points	166
	Training Fasted Middle Training Late Night Sessions

### Section VII Dos and Don'ts

Chapter 46	Everybody Needs Advice	170
Chapter 47	Don't Be a Fat Kid	172
Chapter 48	Gluten Allergies	174
Chapter 49	Don't Let Training	
	Derail You	176
Chapter 50	Cardio	180
Chapter 51	Gender Differences	184
Section VII	Essential Points	186

## Section VIII Experiences

Chapter 52	Case Study:	
	Jay DeMayo	190
Chapter 53	Professionals	196

Chapter 54	Everyday Success	
	Stories	206

Section IX	Appendix	
Appendix A	FAQs	_216
Appendix B	Ultra-Low Carb Vegetables	222
Appendix C	Carb-Needs Calculators	224
Appendix D	Pre Carb-Mealtimes Macro Calculator	230
Appendix E	Sample Days	_238

## Section X - References

## Get Started Now!

- Read Essentials: p22, 44, 76, 108, 152, 166 & 186.
- Read the FAQs, p216.
- Determine carb needs, p224.
- Determine protein and fat needs, p230.
- Read attached sample diet plans (see Appendix E)
- Get Jacked!



## About the Author



### KIEFER

WARNING: He goes only by Kiefer

John Kiefer is a highly sought after training and nutrition consultant. To guide his work, he has

read over 40,000 medical research papers covering various facets of human biology. His extensive knowledge of human nutrition and performance is tempered by 15 years of experience applying, observing and refining his methodology.

Kiefer holds two B.A.s (Mathematics and Physics) from Otterbein College and a Master's of Science in Physics from the University of Florida. He published his first diet book for radical fat loss, *The Carb Nite® Solution*, in 2005, which can be found at http://www.CarbNite.com.

He is currently an advisor to Muscle&Fitness and Men's Fitness magazines and his clientele includes world-record powerlifters, internationally ranked fitness competitors, CEOs and recreational athletes who want super-human results without the super-human torture.

Find more of Kiefer's work at http://DangerouslyHardcore.com.



## Acknowledgements

### I want to thank:

Brian Carroll for trying out a crazy new diet from a crazy physicist and spreading the word once he realized I'm not a hack;

Bob Ihlenfeldt for his honest impression of the first version of this book, which was that he hated it, he hated me and hated Carb Back-Loading—luckily, that meant he thought it was pretty good;

Naomi Most for helping keep me and DH.com organized so I could finish this book;

Caroline Gick for helping out in a pinch;

And everyone else who made this project possible.



## Chapter 1 The Ultimate Drug

**C**arbs are a drug. As with any drug, knowledge of effects—and side effects—is the only way to guarantee the right outcome. Drugs often hit the market before all the effects show, leaving consumers scrambling for answers, alternatives and adjuncts. Carbs share this trait, having become a part of the human diet millennia ahead of our capacity to understand their full influence. Years of ignorance left a trail of recommendations prepackaged with folk-lore, hearsay and guesswork as to what type to eat, when to eat and what, exactly, their role in the body is.

This common-sense approach to carb inclusion ranges from eating carbs first thing in the morning, to cycling them; some people go anabolic—eating carbs just on the weekend—and still others have just one Carb Nite<sup>®</sup> a week. But only recently have people started eating their carbs at night.

Oh that's right, Oprah's trainer says don't eat them at night. As a matter of fact, don't eat anything at night. That'd just be dumb according to the supposed experts. There's nothing to gain but fat. Wouldn't it be nice, though, if a pepperoni pizza before bed—the whole pizza—could cause fat loss and make muscles grow? Stop right there, they say; that's crazy talk.

Admittedly, not everyone's concerned about their carbs, as some people eat them at-will without affecting strength, muscle mass or waistline. The rest of us, unfortunately, need to control the starchy dinners and sugary sweets. Pancakes for breakfast; sure and how about a serving of moobs—man boobs for the un-indoctrinated—in a few weeks to go with it.

For those who don't need to worry, the pancakes won't matter, nor will ice cream or pasta or even post-workout nutrition. They're freaks. Most of us seethe over the inequity of it because despite how carbs cause body fat stores to bulge, carbs spark muscular growth too. Forget the sweet savory taste, forget how they turn a boring slab of breast meat into chicken and dumplings—growing huge rounded shoulders, sculpted pecs and massive quads requires carbs. They're a means to an end.

Most people need the carbs to approach the realm of freakiness, but on the way, fat accumulates and hides the hard work. That's what carbs do, they make things grow. They make lots of things grow like fat cells and muscle cells. Carbs don't discriminate. The solution: limit the carbs, cut them out or cycle them in some way. It's not fun going sans carbs and even less fun going months without, only to lose some of the muscle and strength gained along the way.

We can do better.

That's what this book is about. Forget about the constant cycle of bulking up, leaning down, bulking again, leaning down again and so on, taking one step backward for every two steps forward. It's time to gain muscle and lose fat at the same time. An extra 100 pounds of body fat is not a prerequisite, either. Starting at a typical low-20's

#### The Utimate Drug 📕

body fat percentage, anyone can gain muscle, strength and maybe even good looks while dropping into the sub-15% body fat range and lower. No magical supplements or crazy food combinations needed; it's as easy as pie...literally.

I don't live in a vacuum and know that these promises float around the internet like fairy dust, and they're about as real too. The empty promises only empty the wallet. Yet gurus everywhere chant the mythical formula: gain muscle and lose fat at the same time with ease. Hell, the cover accompanying my article in the May 2011 Muscle&Fitness advertised Carb Back-Loading as *The Holy Grail of Dieting.* Had I been a typical reader, I would have been skeptical, as were the magazine editors when I first discussed it with them until they tried it. And loved it.

I'm not going to convince anyone to read further or to rush to the checkout counter for those flipping these pages in the bookstore. I'm not going to say, *I'm awesome, trust me*. I won't even mention how stupid-simple the program is and how anyone can get results with only half-assed effort. But I will issue a warning: if you keep reading, the excitement and impatience to achieve the physique of your dreams—or your significant-other's dreams—will overwhelm. Knowledge is power; after reading this book, you'll be omnipotent.

## Chapter 2 Catalyst



**E**very diet worth its salt has an origin story, some reason the thing exists in the first place, the catalyst. Most of the time, it's fabricated, a lot of marketing with a smidgen of personal history for authenticity. Carb Back-Loading's origin story is nothing of the kind. I invented it twenty years ago when a group of military scientists drafted me to become part of black-ops human enhancement project with the ultimate goal of...

Wait a second. That's not what happened at all. I've been spending too much time on the Internet again.

If no super-soldier origin story exists, then how did an average guy from Podunk, Indiana come up with what everyone's chased for years?

Simple: I was a fat kid. A very smart, very tenacious, very selfconscious fat kid.

The details bore the paint off the walls, and there's no reason to share them, so here's the short of it: my parents fed me breakfast cereal, pop tarts and coca-cola, I grew moobs, students made fun of me, my gym teacher made fun of me, I started working out and it changed my life—sort of. Training brought strength, muscle and a

definite change in my physique, but I was still doughy. I wanted *jacked* and I wanted *ripped*.

My diet needed help. Hell, my family taught me that washing down a grilled cheese sandwich with ketchup packets constituted a healthy lunch. Grains, dairy and vegetables: what more could a guy need? The fact that I believed it is embarrassing enough, but the physique it created was more so. The epiphany took time, but I did realize that maybe my family—and their trouble with their own weight—hindered me rather than helped. I did what any scienceminded youth would do, I hit the books.

This was before the Internet, so I literally hit the books. I quickly learned that the books weren't any better than my parents because none of them could produce the results I wanted. Maintaining muscle while leaning down seemed beyond the knowledge of the most famous diet writers. And forget about getting shredded.

The first serious reduction in my body fat came with my near religious dedication to—in my opinion—the first legitimate attempt at harnessing the drug-like potential of carbs, Dr. Mauro DiPasquale's, *The Anabolic Diet.* This was back in 1995 when science still didn't know about things like ghrelin, leptin, nutrient-activated protein synthesis channels and the function of glucose and fatty acid transporters, but we were discovering new things every day. The Renaissance had started and Dr. DiPasquale took advantage of the emerging information, filling gaps with his experience.

The Anabolic Diet didn't take me all the way, however, and I definitely didn't gain muscle, even when I tried the bulking phase.

#### Catalyst 📕

But I didn't gain body fat either, I lost it—exclusively. For the first time in my life, I didn't have love handles.

That was a long time ago. Discoveries built upon discoveries, growing faster than all but the most diligent—and geeky—could keep up with, and now, even they can't ingest the deluge quickly enough. Everybody and their brother learned that to become successful in the fitness world took no real knowledge at all: throw out a few buzzwords, promise a quick-six-pack or eight minutes to a sexy figure and spew random opinions about health on the Web and success would follow. Who could have guessed that a Renaissance would bring the Dieting Dark Ages that exist today?

I couldn't take it anymore. The tallest boots I found still didn't reach high enough to avoid getting splattered with pseudo-knowledge excrement. I devised The Carb Nite® Solution, an ultra-low carb diet that includes a night of almost literal binging on carbs: pizza, donuts, pasta, cupcakes, pretzels, popcorn, etc.

I spent a ridiculous amount of time researching the human body to refine Carb Nite® to cause massive fat loss without a loss of muscle tissue and without devastating metabolism in the process. No excrement necessary. I'm not here to talk about Carb Nite, though, because it has one fatal flaw: it doesn't allow much muscle growth unless starting off portly.

A few years ago, I found myself engineering software for a large company, glued to my chair for some 80 hours per week. I didn't train, I didn't eat well and it showed. My body reverted to its true fat-kid nature, not only in function—because of all the shit I ate—but also in form. I felt and looked disgusting.

Not a big deal. I quit my job, decided to build a business for myself, trained my ass off and followed Carb Nite with the blind dedication I once had for *The Anabolic Diet*. In no time, I dropped 20 lbs of fat, was shredded, vascular, freaky and lifting big. But as short of a time as it took to get back to *normal*, I became frustrated. I was stuck at *normal*.

I didn't want to be just shredded, I wanted to get huge again, back to my 230 when I was cut and jacked, before diving full-time into the software world. No matter how much I ate, even the addition of a second Carb Nite per week, my muscle mass didn't budge. What did happen? I stayed shredded, felt exhausted most of the time and started accumulating injuries.

Know the song *Baby Got Back*, by Sir Mix-a-Lot? One-hit wonder without a doubt and I believe he still performs *Baby Got Back* at some of the more progressive Bar Mitzvahs. Diet writers are like this too: one-hit wonders who keep peddling an out-of-date product. They don't realize, or refuse to realize, that science learns more each day and we'd be wise to take lessons, adapt and prosper.

That's why I'm always poring over research. Maybe it's a strength routine to correct scoliosis, maybe it's about cellular receptor sites like the mammalian target of rapamycin, or maybe epigenetics and why all those pop tarts as a kid screwed up how my genes express, making it easier to stay and get fat. On the day of the epiphany that sparked the creation of Carb Back-Loading, I was reading papers about using resistance training to help type II diabetics control their blood sugar.

### Catalyst 📕

This might seem like an odd topic to inspire the creation of the Holy Grail of Dieting, but that's where it started. I'll explain with more detail later, but basically, in type II diabetes the cells of the body no longer react to insulin and, therefore, can't absorb sugar. After resistance training, however, the muscles of diabetic subjects can absorb and burn sugar without increasing their sensitivity to insulin. This set off a cascade of thoughts and a new research focus.

Before I explain why and how it works, maybe I should first tell you how to do it.

## Chapter 3 Carb Back-Loading: The Cliff Notes

**C**arb Back-Loading runs contrary to about everything out there. It bucks many established norms. Many of these norms grew from a time before a deep understanding of human metabolism and performance existed, making some of the most common truths no more than anecdote. Take breakfast's place as the most important meal of day in health folklore, or the idea to eat most calories before evening or even ensuring that the first meal of the day needs to be carby and fatless. Not a single one of these can be established as fact. It's not because scientists never researched the topics. They have. That's how I know they're not fact; the research shows that none of these ideas is true.

Carb Back-Loading snubs all three of these recommendations and does so because of the existing research, not because I want to be a contrarian. Back-Loading does, however, also complement many lifestyles. Even with these seemingly thrown-in-for-convenience rules, I base the prescription on science rather than marketability. What results is an easy, ridiculously effective plan.

### Carb Back-Loading Cliff Notes

- 1. Shift calories to later in the day, eating lighter in the morning and early afternoon, and feast at night. This may include skipping breakfast.
- 2. Keep carbs at an absolute minimum throughout the day until training.
- 3. Train in the afternoon, at around 5pm or so.
- 4. Start ingesting carbs after your training session, up to 30 minutes later.
- 5. Continue eating carbs throughout the night.

That's all there is to it. It may seem too good to be true, that I designed this simply to sell, but it's how the body works. Eat bacon and eggs, maybe a chicken salad, a few nuts, cottage cheese, a hamburger patty with a tomato and some mustard—fat and protein with some fiber—before training. Train in the evening, say from 5 to 6:30, then start slamming the carbs. When I say slam, I mean slam. Pizza, French fries, donuts, sandwiches, ice cream, whatever, as long as there's carbs involved.

## <sup>Chapter 4</sup> Modulated Tissue Response (MTR™)

**T**o the less astute, Carb Back-Loading may look like normal nutrient timing: eat carbs post training, end of story. But this misses the point—it misses the whole target. The mechanisms that allow Carb Back-Loading to build muscle while simultaneously losing fat with ease depend on daily biological rhythms, biomolecular manipulation and, unlike most diet protocols, a specific window of time in which training should occur.

One of the guidelines is to train in the afternoon. Back-Loading accommodates other training times while remaining simple but, as I explain later in the book, the best results will come with an optimum training schedule.

The reason is a principle I call Modulated Tissue Response<sup>™</sup>, or MTR. It may sound complicated or esoteric, but the gist is not. MTR describes the process by which we give each tissue of the body a specific instruction, either through diet, activity or both. Understanding the interaction of food, exercise, and daily rhythms gives control over any aspect of the body, from health to performance or simply aesthetics. MTR makes getting and staying ripped stupid-simple, or it can make dropping even a few pounds of fat impossible.

I am not going to tell a story involving post-WWII Bulgarian research that defines the principles of MTR. Not until the last decade has experimental methods existed to develop targeted procedures of body-manipulation. Sure, we knew the basics: eat too much and get fat, train enough and get muscular—but everything in between was a crap shoot and created an industry of pet-programs without basis in science and often without real-world results. Any rationale—illogical or not—was enough to convince the desperate. Hope fostered an unscrupulous industry of shit-slingers.

MTR utilizes the latest research to target and manipulate biomolecular signals to achieve any goal with the least possible effort. If I could choose a tagline, it would be *work smarter, not harder.* This bleeding-edge research allowed the creation of the soon-to-be-released Shockwave Protocols that integrate training and diet for maximum results toward various goals. Carb Back-Loading forms an integral component of the protocols.

Everyone, every day utilizes MTR. Look at the typical American, the result of undirected MTR. The lack of activity tells the body to lose muscle and bone, to waste and weaken; the standard deskposture tells the trapezius muscles to enervate and lengthen and pecs and front delts to shorten and tighten; eating carbs while being inactive signals fat cells to multiply and expand; and because they give the body far more calories than it needs, it becomes diabetic, the body's last attempt to prevent the addition of more body fat. Understanding MTR makes one thing clear: sole responsibility for how the body looks and functions lies with the owner.

On the other hand, even a little direction creates huge change. Training gives muscles the signal to grow, redirecting the growth Carb Back-Loading

#### Modulated Tissue Response (MTR)

signals produced by eating food. Lift heavy weights, eat carbs and protein and muscles expand and strengthen, which in turn strengthens bones and increases nervous system efficiency. But the carbs give fat cells the instruction to grow as well. The side effect is expanding fat mass along with muscle mass. Our signaling is still 100% anabolic.

Of course the signaling should be anabolic; growth requires anabolic signals. That's exactly what anabolic means, stimulating tissue to grow. Catabolic, a word loathed in the health and fitness community, means to destroy tissue. Testosterone is anabolic for muscle tissue; estrogen is anabolic for fat tissue. Insulin is anabolic for muscle and fat tissue; cortisol is anabolic for fat tissue and catabolic for fat tissue instead. The list of actions goes on and on. The short of it: hormones and other signals set the thermostat to grow or shrink based on a large set of complicated interactions.

Manipulate these signals and transform the body. Even medication plays a part. Think about it: 100 years ago the average person needed to exert an incredible amount of effort to reach 300 lbs, but now that food science and the drug industry have mastered the correct signaling process for unlimited fat mass, we longer need to pay a nickel to see the fat man or woman at the carnival. Sit in front of Walmart and watch as 300-plus pounders stream by in herds.

MTR, however, does not and cannot define one perfect diet, as many experts and authors like to assert about their plans. These experts pick up a single fact or study—or worse, an unfounded personal belief—and push it as the only option. There are no alternatives, they say, but what they mean is that they know little

about the human body. They may know one diet and its effects, and the rudimentary knowledge to defend it, but take them from their sweet spot, and they're clueless.

*No absolute best diet exists*, no absolute best diet exists for anyone, but there is an absolute best diet at a specific time for a specific goal.

This makes the principles of MTR invaluable by offering the opportunity to fine-tune the body through diet and training to meet any need at any moment. Acquiring the knowledge—not just a collection of facts, but experience applying the information—to competently invoke MTR takes a massive commitment, the time for which few have.

But don't worry, my job is to understand MTR and describe how to use it. In this book, I teach a specific method of combining MTR principles—Carb Back-Loading—to enhance performance and aesthetics. You can use the content as a synergistic-whole or dissect it, decompose it and reassemble it for other purposes. Each section contains enough information to bend the MTR methods to your needs if your needs are different than wanting to look and perform like a super hero.

**T**he Version 1.0 on the cover of a performance oriented nutritional guide might seem odd. I designated this book Version 1.0, not because I engineer software—well, it obviously has something to do with that—but because any nutritional protocol claiming to be the bleeding edge needs to adapt quickly as new research unfolds and as the author gathers more experience.

Chapter 5

Always Improving

As such, the old publishing model of first edition, five years on the shelf, second edition, five years on the shelf and so on is defunct and for human performance manuals detrimental. As limiting as this old-style procedure may be, it is mimicked by online eBook publishers.

Adopting antiquated systems is not my style. I like to forge new paths, so I decided to do the same here. In the software world companies release the best product available at the time, then make improvements as rapidly as possible. They designate each release thereafter with versions, minor revisions or additions being labeled by a 1.1 or 1.2 and major revisions—new editions in old-speak—being labeled 2.0, 3.0, etc.

I made this mistake with my first published book, The Carb Nite Solution, and now after five years, I feel I could have been adding

#### Section I: Introduction

periodic refinements, producing an exceptional manual. The information it contains is still cutting-edge and, most importantly, it works better than its competitors. But it's no longer *bleeding-edge*.

As I incorporate newer information and add alterations based on mounting experience, I will release new versions as warranted, and for those of you jumping onto the ground floor with Version 1.0, each minor upgrade will cost nothing; and each major upgrade will be steeply discounted.



#### Carb Back-Loading Cliff Notes

- 1. Shift calories to later in the day, eating lighter in the morning and early afternoon, and feast at night. This may include skipping breakfast.
- 2. Keep carbs at an absolute minimum throughout the day until training.
- **3**. Train in the afternoon, at around 5pm or so.
- 4. Start ingesting carbs after your training session, up to 30 minutes later.
- **5**. Continue eating carbs throughout the night.

#### Modulated Tissue Response (MTR)™

The ability to select which tissues grow and which shrink, e.g. growing muscle while losing fat.

Section I: Introduction







### Chapter 6 Controversy

**C**arbs cause controversy. While the health experts and celebrity doctors battle over whether humans need carbs to survive—we don't—the more performance minded nutrition experts ponder an intelligent question: how best can we use carbs to achieve various goals?

Science has yet to answer this question for all the various athletic scenarios. Researchers drag trusted assumptions, like the dependence of endurance training success on carbohydrates, into the laboratory for verification and discover that the assumptions were worthless. Deeper exploration of the carb conundrum reveals that carbs impart little benefit except when used in precise, timed fashion. For endurance, achieving maximum performance does not require carbs during the training phase; but for peak performance at the event, the body needs carbs. Precision is key.

To reach that level of precision, however, the simple ideas handed down through the years about food, particularly carbs and insulin, need to be modified and sometimes abandoned. With all the discussion about sugar and insulin in the media, it might appear that I'm wasting time talking about the two. Turn on the TV, fire up Dr. Oz and listen to how simple it sounds: eat carbs, the carbs cause a rise in insulin levels and then the insulin pushes the carbs into cells 26

for energy. Throw in a little type II diabetes and the cells just don't listen to insulin and then sugar floats around in the bloodstream doing nothing.

For the average person who needs to lose 50 to 100 lbs of pure fat and is probably only a week away from full-blown diabetes, this explanation is good enough. But if you're 15% body fat, want to gain 30 lbs of pure muscle and maybe lose a few percentage points of body fat along the way, you need to know more than 6th-grade basics.

# <sup>Chapter 7</sup> Insulin: The eXtreme Growth Agent

**M**ost people with whom I work don't fully understand the function of insulin. From the information spewed all over the web by the current cavalcade of health gurus, I know why: many of the experts don't quite get it either.

In the health industry—to distinguish from the scientific community—people see insulin like lighter fluid. Sugar is fuel. Hose it down with a little insulin and a roaring inferno ensues. This is not the case. Insulin's main function in the body is anabolic: it wants to build stuff. That's why insulin rules amongst the anabolic elite: it makes everything grow from muscle mass, fat mass and even glycogen, which is essentially human starch.

Insulin, however, has no real plan about how to build anything, nor does it participate directly. Its job—the most critical in any building project—is to transport raw material. Insulin alerts cells to the presence of material and gets them ready to absorb. This goes for everything from blood sugar to cholesterol molecules<sup>1</sup>.

Most cells can absorb these raw materials to some extent without insulin, but insulin turbo charges the process, which I'll explain later. A host of factors determines how cells use the raw material, but if more material flows in than the cell needs, it's going to store it

as something: triaglycerol (fat), glycogen or even muscle tissue (of which there is a type that's made for storing protein and is essentially non-functional).

Insulin does seem to know which material should be used first, however. That's why when insulin's around, not only is it anabolic, but it's greatly anti-catabolic. It can stop muscle protein breakdown<sup>2</sup>—which is good—but it also stops the body from releasing and burning fat<sup>3</sup>. When insulin levels drop, however, fat burning goes through the roof<sup>4</sup>. When insulin is high, it increases the efficiency of fat storage—insulin makes storing fat easier for the body<sup>5</sup>.

Eating carbs with all 6 to 8 of the traditional every-two-hour meals tells the body that if there's excess material, do something with it. Protein, sure, is going to be used for tissue repair and growth, enzyme and hormone production and so on. Fat, well, excess fat will get stored as fat. For carbs, if glycogen levels are full—which they normally are—fat cells convert the excess to fat before storing it away.

The point: don't think you need super-elevated levels of insulin 24/7. You don't. It's extremely useful to elevate insulin levels at times, and detrimental at others. Carb Back-Loading is the easiest way to optimize your eating and training schedule so that insulin is always targeting the correct tissues while not interfering with fat burning.

## Chapter 8 Carbs to Burn



**T**hroughout this book I make reference to low-carb portions of the day and yet meal plans located later in book contain lots of vegetable suggestions like lettuce, asparagus, some tomatoes, olives, cucumbers and so on.

Without clarification this may seem oxymoronic. It's not. What doesn't make sense is using chemists' classifications for carbohydrates instead of a modern system that recognizes effects on the endocrine system. From the body's point of view, only two types of carb exist: *usable carbs* and *fiber*.

Carbs, in general, as is well known, cause a release of insulin, get burned in lieu of fat, augment blood sugar levels and get stored as fat. This last condition occurs when eating more than the body needs at that moment, as I alluded in the previous chapter. These burnable, fat-inducing carbs include sugar, starch, glycerine and sugar alcohols—also called polyol—and make up what I term *usable carbs*.

Fiber, however, doesn't do any of these things and often does the opposite. The only way for the body to get energy from fiber is through fermentation in the colon<sup>1</sup>. The result of the fermentation is not sugar or alcohol, but short chain fatty acids. Fiber—a

carbohydrate—ultimately gets used as fat. This changes the calorie count seen on standard U.S. nutritional labels significantly.

I didn't add fiber to the meal plans to make a performance oriented diet look healthy. I am, however, using a bit of trickery that if the health experts did know, they could probably get people to eat their fiber. By including fiber, up to 20 percent of calories from a meal get lost<sup>2</sup>. Beside other potential health benefits, fiber cuts calories while creating a sense of fullness. If using Carb Back-Loading for fat loss, including fiber enhances results.

So you can eat fiber during the low-carb portions of the plan but the rest of the carb family fall within the usable carbs category because the body uses them for fuel in lieu of fat—this includes glycerine<sup>3</sup> and the polyols<sup>4</sup>. Avoid usable carbs during the low-carb part of the day. Don't worry: you'll include them in mass quantities in the evening.

Common Polyols: Initial Calories⁵ and Calories After Regular Consumption <sup>6</sup>		
Name	Initial Calories	Calories After 7 Days
Erythritol	0.2	0.2
Isomalt	2	≈4
Lactitol	2	[no data]
Maltitol	2.1	3.5
Mannitol	1.6	[no data]
Sorbitol	2.6	3.6
Xylitol	2.4	≈3.5



### Chapter 9 Glucose Transport

In the chapter on insulin, I said that insulin helps provide nutrients to cells, but it doesn't carry anything into cells. As a matter of fact, if insulin were needed to carry sugar into all cells of the body, then the sugar couldn't get into pancreatic beta-cells in the first place to trigger the production of insulin. Insulin does not shuttle sugar into cells. Specialized structures called GLUTs handle that.

GLUT (pronounced 'gloot') stands for glucose transporter, which comprises a family of proteins that belong to the Solute Carrier family 2 (SLC2) group<sup>1</sup>. As the name implies, members of this family of proteins carries things. We know of 14 GLUTs, named creative things like GLUT1, GLUT2, ... Despite their name, not all GLUTs transport glucose into cells: some carry fructose (GLUT5); others, polyols<sup>2</sup>.

GLUT reside in the jelly-like outer coating of cells. GLUT1-3 all transport glucose and are always ready to do so. If a cell contains enough of these GLUTs, it can absorb sugar whenever blood sugar levels rise. The liver and cells of the central nervous system can always use sugar whether there's insulin around or not<sup>1,2</sup>.

The next GLUT, GLUT4 and its cohort GLUT12 are different. Both transport glucose, just as GLUT 1-3, but are not normally exposed on the cell's surface. Rather, GLUT4 and 12 tuck below the surface and within the cellular membrane, preventing them from transporting sugar, even if blood levels rise to threatening levels. Despite the withdrawn nature of GLUT4 and 12, they are the most important of the GLUTs for this discussion.

Cells that contain GLUT4 and 12 react to the presence of insulin by moving these GLUTs from the interior of the cellular membrane to the surface<sup>3</sup>. This insulin-mediated translocation of the GLUT enables the pathway through which high volumes of glucose enter the cell. Once within the cell, glucose might be used to produce energy or a cell might store it as glycogen or as triaglycerol. Since GLUT4 and 12 act identically, I'll use tGLUT to refer to both.

**NOTE**: Both GLUT4 and GLUT12 predominate in muscle tissue and must translocate before transporting glucose into cells. The two together are referred to as *tGLUT*.

To illustrate the translocation process, I'll use the example of eating a banana. After the banana digests and sugar enters the bloodstream, any cell that already contains GLUT1-3 will start sucking up the sugar: the liver, nervous system cells and most importantly for our discussion, the beta cells of the pancreas.

The beta cells produce insulin in response to the concentration of glucose present in the bloodstream—the faster the sugar enters the bloodstream, the greater the release of insulin. As the freshly produced insulin traverses the body, it causes tGLUT to rise to the

surface of cells. Once this happens, the tGLUT-containing cells absorb glucose and do whatever they feel like with it.

What tissues possess tGLUT? GLUT4 and GLUT12 represent the predominant types of GLUT in skeletal muscle. Fat cells unfortunately also contain abundant tGLUT. Because both muscle and fat contain the same tGLUT, eating carbs sparks simultaneous growth of both—biceps get jacked, but love handles start hanging over the ever-tightening belt. It's this coupling or tying together of growth signals for fat and muscle that makes people believe that muscularity includes some level of fat-gain.

You don't need to resign yourself to such a fate. Properly structured use of MTR makes growing muscle and losing fat simple by decoupling the growth response of the two tissues. Carb Back-Loading is the result.



<sup>Chapter 10</sup> Why So Sensitive?

**B**eing sensitive is often considered a bad thing for men. Woman, would you want a guy who's crying all the time or who sits on the steps after a physique contest choking back the tears shed over a 4th place finish? I didn't think so. Nothing repels the opposite sex like the sound of sucking back one's mucus.

Doctors and pharmaceutical companies, personal trainers and nutritionists think of a particular type of sensitivity as good for everyone: insulin sensitivity. I would agree if discussing obese, sedentary individuals. Such people need to increase their sensitivity to insulin or risk becoming sick and suffering an amputation or two before dying. Type II diabetes—characterized by a lack of insulin sensitivity—kills people, but what does it mean to be insulin sensitive or the opposite, insulin resistant?

In terms of the glucose transporters, insulin sensitivity only means that when insulin hits muscle or fat, tGLUT rises to the surface and begins clearing glucose from the blood stream by pulling it into cells. For someone without much fat, muscle tissue absorbs most of the sugar. Chubby folk, however—or formerly chubby —have a lot of fat cells that will also soak up the carbs. Being insulin sensitive, therefore, means fat and muscle can absorb glucose, and fat cells will most likely store it...as fat.

When tGLUT respond strongly to insulin, translocate to the cell surface quickly and in abundance, cells are sensitive to insulin. If this translocation is less than ideal, then it's some degree of insulin insensitivity and covers the spectrum from slightly insensitive some tGLUT response, but not total—to completely insulin resistant where little to no tGLUT moves.

When resistant, no matter how much insulin the body produces, no matter how much bathes muscle and fat cells, tGLUT never comes to the surface and the two tissues that once cleared the majority of sugar from the blood stream can't. Type II diabetics pretty much fall into the completely-insensitive category.

That's the crux of it: insulin resistance makes it very difficult to continue getting fat (although, normally, someone who has dietinduced type II diabetes is pretty fat), but it's also difficult to grow new muscle. Remember, insulin's main role is to make things grow. Get too fat and the body tries to shut down the ability to get fatter, i.e. prevents fat cells from absorbing more fat. Luckily, we live in the modern age where doctors can prescribe drugs like metformin and allow people to get even fatter.

On the other hand, insulin sensitivity helps trigger muscle growth and recovery from exercise, but also increases fat accumulation. It's the ultimate Catch-22 for anyone who cares about aesthetics. In a perfect world, we could stop our fat cells from absorbing sugar, but continue to allow our muscle cells to do so...or maybe it's possible in a not-so-perfect world with the perfect diet.



Chapter 11 Sensitivity, It Varies

age, insulin sensitivity changes throughout our lives. As people age, insulin sensitivity decreases and, of course, when an obese person loses weight, or someone stops shoveling McDonald's into their mouth, starts walking 30 minutes a day and eats a few vegetables that weren't deep-fried, their insulin sensitivity increases.

In addition to these long-term fluctuations in sensitivity, changes also occur within the day. First thing in the morning, fat and muscle cells react strongly to insulin and soak up sugar like a fat kid with a gallon of melted ice cream and a straw, i.e. insulin sensitivity is high in the morning. Insulin sensitivity then drops steadily until evening when it hits a nadir<sup>1</sup>, making it hard for both fat and muscle to absorb sugar.

**NOTE**: Both fat and muscle cells react strongly to insulin in the morning and less so as the day goes on, i.e. insulin sensitivity is high in the morning.

See why every health expert and their sister recommends eating carbs first thing in the morning as opposed to bed time? Wheaties it is, or better yet, bring on the Coco Puffs, Lucky Charms, or some

sugar-packed maple and brown sugar instant oatmeal...and that's just for starters. We're insulin sensitive, baby, and we might as well take advantage of it. To be part of this complete breakfast we need to throw in a banana, glass of OJ and some toast, but don't go crazy on the protein, one egg will do. Bam, son, instant growth: all because we were smart enough to eat carbs when we crawled out of bed...but that's maximum growth of fat cells as well as muscle.

Compare this with what happens at night: muscle and fat tissue don't, under normal conditions, want to absorb excess sugar from the bloodstream. This, of course, can cause a host of issues. If the main avenues for glucose disposal take a break, then blood sugar levels stay high longer than they should. Insulin levels will continue to rise, attempting to clear the glucose. The brain and other tissue that contain GLUTs 2 and 3—the always-on GLUTs—must do the work. This process causes lethargy, affects logical thought and makes it hard to focus on anything besides trash TV.

Eating carbs at night sounds like a horrible idea. With normal diet and lifestyle—which includes overeating—I agree, eating carbs at night is a bad idea. But if you're reading this book, you're not normal. We may not be able to control the daily rhythm of insulin sensitivity, but we can things that will allow us to use the nighttime insulin resistance to our advantage.



### Chapter 12 Exercise a Little Control

t probably sounds as though insulin sensitivity lies beyond our control. Muscles will, however, use sugar efficiency and in highvolume without manipulating insulin sensitivity. Bypassing the whole sensitivity paradigm and moving tGLUT to the surface of cells is possible and easy.

Any change in insulin sensitivity affects both fat cells and muscle tissue in the same way. If muscles become more sensitive to insulin and can store and use carbs, then so can fat cells. If, on the other hand, fat cells become less sensitive and find it difficult to use and store carbs, then so do muscles. It seems the choices are weak and ripped or jacked and fat. Or, of course, get fat then spend 20 to 30 weeks leaning down as slowly as possible to see the hard-earned gains without losing any.

Possessing the ability to translocate tGLUT at-will changes everything. What is this magical power of which I speak? Resistance training. I don't expect this to be a massive revelation. Resistance training triggers so many cellular reactions within muscle that it seems reasonable that it can also replace part of insulin's functionality. But how can we benefit from the translocation of tGLUT without insulin playing a role?

This is where the studies on diabetic patients paid off, and initiated my autodidactic endeavor into the GLUT and other cellular transport systems. I happened upon a paper that tested insulin sensitivity and glucose clearance in type II diabetics after resistance training<sup>1</sup>. Despite a lack of increase in insulin sensitivity immediately post-exercise, glucose clearance from the bloodstream increased. This seemed counterintuitive until I learned about the insulin-independent translocation of tGLUT<sup>2</sup>.

Non-insulin mediated translocation of tGLUT occurs with resistance training in all mammals, diabetic or otherwise<sup>3</sup>. Resistance training prepares muscles to soak up sugar even before insulin is present. The moment the sugar hits the bloodstream, skeletal muscle doesn't need to wait for a rise in insulin to absorb glucose. This pre-insulin clearance of carbs can decrease the insulin response and robs fat cells of both a large insulin spike and of all that precious sugar that fat cells would love to convert into fat.

For diabetics, this process couldn't be more extra-ordinary and potentially life altering. It doesn't matter that a type-II-diabetic's cells don't react to insulin any longer because resistance training mimics a key function of insulin. With resistance training, a diabetic can clear sugar from their bloodstream without medication while their fat cells remain insulin resistant.

I want to be very clear: this process operates independently of insulin. When talking about non-insulin mediated translocation (note the 'non'), we can ignore insulin, at least as far as its necessity to increase glucose absorption and speed recovery from training. Recovery and resynthesis of glycogen stores depends on carbohydrate availability and not necessarily on insulin secretion Carb Back-Loading

#### Exercise a Little Control

(although insulin may serve other purposes in the process of muscle growth).

Don't confuse the concepts. Translocation of tGLUT caused by muscular contractions does not increase insulin sensitivity. It is unrelated. Essentially, resistance training achieves results similar to those initiated by insulin, but without it. It may sound redundant, but there's a lot of confusion about this topic and choosing proper post-training nutrition to amplify and attenuate the right signals depends on understanding this fact.

**NOTE**: The translocation of tGLUT that occurs with exercise is not related to insulin function or increased insulin sensitivity. tGLUT move to the surface of muscle cells when contracting under load. The process is called *insulin independent translocation*.

This is an amazing process and exemplifies the concept of MTR: targeting a response exclusively in one type of tissue that normally affects multiple tissues. We choose which tissue absorbs carbs are without increasing another tissue's absorption, despite the fact that in other cases, the ability of both to use carbs rises and falls together. Resistance training, however, decouples the two.

As an added advantage, resistance training triggers two more desirable changes. Resistance training not only causes tGLUT to move around without insulin, but also increase the amount and, therefore, concentration of tGLUT in muscle cells<sup>4</sup>. So not only do tGLUT activate with training, there's more of them to active.

Resistance training equips muscle cells to absorb sugar at a faster rate, either for storage or energy production.

On top of that, muscle cells also become more sensitive to insulin over time, so when things calm down from the training and everything's back to normal, the muscle cells react stronger and faster to insulin than fat cells can, once again clearing glucose from circulation before fat cells can get hold of it and turn it into fat.

This is just a small number of the biomolecular changes that occur within muscle cells with resistance training. Covering all of the changes and their implication on health, well being, strength, fat loss, and so on, would fill its own volume, which is not my goal at the moment—later, maybe, but not now. For now, focus is on the changes dealing with GLUT and insulin.

For diabetics, the benefit is clear: instead of medication that makes both muscle and fat cells sensitive to insulin again, allowing them to get fatter and sicker, they can lift weights and get healthy. Wait, what kind of nonsense am I talking? It'd be way easier to pop a pill and get fatter. Maybe the real benefit is to you, who already trains hard, battles with the iron on a day-to-day basis, who strives for more than health—those of you who want to be exceptional.



Insulin can make all tissue grow.

**Essential Points** 

**Usable carbs** stop fat burning. All carbs except fiber stop the body from burning fat and are termed *usable carbs*.

GLUT carries glucose into cells. Specialized proteins called glucose transporters (GLUT) carry glucose into cells. The primary type in muscle and fat is called *tGLUT* and needs insulin to work.

**T** tGLUT responds best in the morning. Specialized proteins called glucose transporters (GLUT) carry glucose into cells. The primary type in muscle and fat is called tGLUT and needs insulin to work.

Exercise makes tGLUT work without insulin. Resistance training mimics the function of insulin in muscle cells and puts tGLUT to work shuttling glucose into skeletal muscle tissue.







Section III: Mortar

# Chapter 13 Some Assembly Required



**I** ve written down all this heavy-handed science about metabolism, insulin sensitivity and a whole section on cellular glucose transporter proteins leading to some sort of explanation—or so everyone hopes. Who knows, maybe I just wanted to sound smart; then no one would question the protocol and jump right in after seeing a few hundred citations.

I know the synopsis looked very basic and may not appear to warrant such information for a plan that looks like the standard, time-tested wisdom of eat, train, drink a post-workout shake with carbs and go to bed. Admittedly, if someone introduced this to me for the first time and I read only the synopsis, I would think the same, *Way to state the obvious, buddy*.

Carb Back-Loading, however, requires more than a post workout shake with a few carbs or a Gatorade during the training session. As far as I know, it is the first dieting strategy diet integrating training time and the timing and type of each meal. A method based on hard-science and not anecdote. Carb Back-Loading works best when training within an optimal window of time. And if someone can't work the ideal structure for Carb Back-Loading into their day, unbelievable changes still result with few modifications. Even then, this is the easiest, most maintainable dieting strategy ever devised.

### Section III: Mortar

The preceding section allows me to now explain how the pieces of Carb Back-Loading fit together to create a plan in which fat loss and muscle growth happen simultaneously, the Holy Grail of dieting. Now it's time to drop all the pieces into place.

# <sup>Chapter 14</sup> Best Breakfast Ever—None



**I**nviting a bout of vitriol is as easy as standing in front of a fitness guru or strength coach and mentioning that there might be benefits to everyone if they skip breakfast. Why the anger? I have to be honest, I really don't know because my reason for suggesting a start to the day that does not include an immediate calorie load stems from how the body works and the resulting research to prove the effectiveness.

If you're like me, you've skimmed ahead and noticed something peculiar: I spend more time on breakfast than other topics—this chapter is two to three times as long as other chapters. Eating (or not eating) early in the day dictates the metabolic status of the body for the rest of the day. Breakfast is simply that important.

By skipping breakfast, it's easy to change several aspects of the metabolism, like whether the body burns fat for energy or carbs. I do realize that the gurus across all folds, from medical doctors to bodybuilding coaches believe that breakfast is essential, preaching it with zeal. Sometimes, it sounds as though death may occur from skipping breakfast after some of the harangues I've heard, but the facts don't agree and don't lie.

#### Section III: Mortar

**NOTE**: Eating (or not eating) early in the day dictates the metabolic status of the body for the rest of the day. *Breakfast is that important*.

For the average individual, upon waking or thereabouts (say 7am), levels of the potent hormone cortisol reach a high point for the day. Cortisol elevates naturally through the night<sup>1,2</sup> and peaks upon waking<sup>1,3</sup>.

Cortisol is catabolic, a statement beyond dispute, but catabolic how? Catabolic only means tearing down a more complex material in the body for a different use. Destroying muscle tissue—as happens during resistance training—is a normal and common catabolic process associated with cortisol release. But releasing glucose from glycogen stores is also catabolic; and so is releasing fat from fat cells.

Cortisol is like nega-insulin. Insulin's main purpose is to make tissue grow; cortisol breaks things down. And like insulin that stimulates both muscle and fat cells to grow, cortisol also stimulates the breakdown of both fat and muscle. Also like insulin, diet and exercise controls which tissue cortisol attacks.

When acting without elevated insulin levels and in a natural manner—so without being constantly elevated like during chronic stress—cortisol triggers the breakdown of triglycerides into free-fatty acids (FFAs) for metabolization a process known as lipolysis<sup>1.4</sup>. The morning before eating is the one consistent time when insulin levels are very low and cortisol is high, i.e. cortisol accelerates fat burning in the morning if nothing interferes.

More happens in the morning with hormones as well. The body releases ghrelin—the main hunger-control hormone<sup>5</sup>—in a pulsatile Carb Back-Loading

Best Breakfast Ever-None

manner through the night with a peak occurring upon waking<sup>6</sup>. This spike incites hunger and is why the stomach growls when getting out of bed. Hunger's not always something to avoid: ghrelin also stimulates growth hormone release<sup>8</sup>. As growth hormone levels rise the body releases more fat to be burned as fuel<sup>8</sup> and decreases the destruction of protein for use as fuel<sup>9</sup>. Growth hormone levels peaks roughly two hours after waking if skipping breakfast<sup>10</sup>.

In other words, every day the body starts as a fat-burning furnace. Even during exercise, without eating breakfast, the body burns far higher levels of fat than normal<sup>11</sup> and causes an increase in the production of fat-burning enzymes, allowing the body to metabolize fat faster<sup>12</sup>.

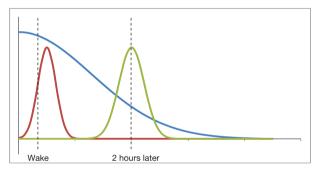


Figure 1: Levels of cortisol (•), ghrelin (•) and growth hormone (•) after waking that create the perfect fat burning environment if not disturbed by breakfast.

Contrast this with what happens by eating a healthy, balanced breakfast, one that contains as little as 30 grams of carbs. As is well known, insulin levels rise with the rise in blood sugar, kick-starting

#### Section III: Mortar

a downward spiral of fat burning: the early-morning release of insulin hinders fat burning for the rest of the day<sup>13</sup>; while cortisol levels remain high, the insulin release causes new empty fat cells to be created<sup>14</sup>. The insulin also lowers levels of ghrelin and growth hormone<sup>15</sup>. Maybe hunger drops, but so does fat burning.

From the facts above—this is *fact*, not *guesswork*—one would come to the conclusion that maybe holding breakfast off for a few hours is a good idea, or at least until cortisol levels return to normal and growth hormone levels fall naturally, which takes a few hours. Skipping breakfast looks like a way to lose body fat faster, or at least to keep it off.

It might seem that skipping carbs would be enough, but truthfully, it'd be best to skip everything but pure fat. In the supplement chapter, I mention how most fats aren't available for energy for several hours after eating, which works perfectly, but protein can absorb quickly and even cause insulin spikes.

The morning is a time to avoid interfering with the natural combination of hormones because if the body maintains the fatburning homeostasis, it casts a fat-burning shadow across the entire day. When attempting to lose weight, moving the majority of daily calories to the evening causes more fat loss and preserves muscle<sup>16</sup>. Instead of fasting from 7 pm until bed time, eat a smaller amount of calories before dinner time, then go-to-town from then on until bed time, even if bed time is 10 pm. Sounds like Carb Back-Loading to me.

Celebrity trainers will dismiss this out of hand, call it crazy, disparage the research—that they'll never read—and claim to be

right because they have become celebrities by proxy of working with celebrities. But their clients—as seen on TV—struggle to hold even an average waistline from year to year. It's not solely the breakfast rule plus the no-eating-after-7pm rule, but I would wager a bet that their unfounded advice about these two points doesn't make it easy.

I know many people, even if convinced about the fat burning, fear a mental-lethargy attack if they skip breakfast. There's no doubt that after eating breakfast on a regular basis for years, skipping it for a few days slows mental acuity a bit. This is transient.

My best IQ-driven work is done in the morning without breakfast, without anything but coffee and this may go on until noon. And when I say IQ-driven, I mean developing computer algorithms, writing an excellent piece of prose or taking a four-hour test on Quantum Mechanics—not that I feel like I'm better at reading the newspaper. I've even outlined how to increase mental focus and cerebral performance in an upcoming eBook, and one of the main components is skipping breakfast.

**NOTE**: Eggs contain primarily fat and protein and at most, one gram of carbohydrates. Despite the overwhelming predominance of two non-insulin stimulating macronutrients, eggs can spike insulin levels<sup>17</sup>. Don't, therefore, eat eggs in great abundance during the low-carb portion of the day. One egg, not a problem; six or more all at once, problem.

There's plenty of research to validate my personal experience and the experience of others. Conditions in which breakfast does help

#### Section III: Mortar

cognitive function involve malnourishment. I'm talking about true malnourishment, not little-Timmy-didn't-get-his-customary-Twinkie-with-dinner-last-night malnourished, but someone who hasn't eaten for days. In such a case, breakfast or any food whatsoever, improves cognitive performance<sup>18</sup>. Who would have guessed: give a starving kid a Pop Tart and suddenly they think better.

For healthy kids, however, the story differs. Researchers took two sets of academically matched students (they were all at about the same performance level) and withheld breakfast from one group of kids, letting them eat at lunch, and the other group had a balanced breakfast.

When kids skip breakfast and have their first meal at lunch they pay attention, behave, and perform better throughout the entire school day<sup>18,19</sup>.

Whatever fears or concerns exist about skipping breakfast, abandon them. I promise that the trepidation is based on anecdote, opinion and, really, what amounts to an old wives' tale. Having a goal means taking the steps necessary to achieve it and that might mean skipping breakfast, keeping calories light and pigging out at night. And who knows, with one less thing to worry about, it might even be more convenient for those rushing-around-the-house-to-getready mornings.



### Chapter 15 Eat At Night

**F**rom the massive number of trainers and doctors teaching to eat breakfast and not eat before bed, I'd expect them to base such advice on scientific research. The research does exist to answer the question, Should we eat more in the morning or in the afternoon? There is, however one problem: the research says don't eat the majority of calories early in the day, eat them at night.

The current advice is a remnant of a reasonable assumption based on reasonable logic that no one ever checked. The logic: when first waking, the body is starving from the overnight fast; feed it and it'll start burning all those calories right away. But before bed, the body's going into torpor for hours and won't burn any calories, so don't give it any food and it can't store it.

Research shows something very different. As far as body weight is concerned there's no real difference between eating calories early in the morning and few at night or vice versa. But checking the difference in body composition tells a very different story. People who eat a big breakfast and start fasting at 7pm lose mostly muscle tissue. People who skip breakfast and eat after 7pm lose body fat and may actually gain muscle. This, dear readers, is fact<sup>1</sup>.

To maximize the burning of fat and growth of muscle tissue during Carb Back-Loading it seems obvious to eat in sync with how the body also achieves that goal, by having fewer calories in the morning and more at night.



## <sup>Chapter 16</sup> No Carbs, No Problem

**F**or the vast majority of people, carbs sometimes seem like the enemy and for good reason: once carbs enter the system, the body no longer easily burns fat from fat cells, so it switches to carbs for fuel. The available carbs, however, may or may not be enough to sustain activity levels. If the body requires more than is available, other processes initiate the production of glucose—carbs—from various sources, one of which is lean tissue.

Not only will this happen immediately upon eating carbs—and possibly anything that spikes insulin levels—but eating carbs for breakfast inhibits fat burning for the entire day<sup>1</sup>. That's a serious problem.

One nearly universal goal these days is to burn a maximum amount of body fat while still being able to grow. The earlier carbs slip into the diet, the earlier the body stops burning fat. By cutting off the supply of carbs, the body continues burning fat as it did through the night. There's no end of research to show that without carbs, the body burns a lot of fat.

Limiting carbs, especially in the first half of the day, forces the metabolism to rely on fat for energy needs. Coupled with the first

rule—limiting our intake of food—the body releases body fat to keep up with energy needs.

Limiting carbs—and therefore limiting insulin release—is crucial for another reason. This is when insulin affects fat cells and muscle cells the strongest, allowing them to store carbohydrates. The body has an almost unlimited capacity to convert and store carbs as fat, but has limits on the amount of glycogen it can store.

Insulin also increases the efficiency of fat cells to store fat by making the formation of triaglycerol—the main storage form of fat in fat cells—easier. By avoiding carbs, it makes it difficult for fat cells to store carbs as fat and to store fat as fat. At the same time, it makes it hard for muscle cells to store carbs as glycogen.

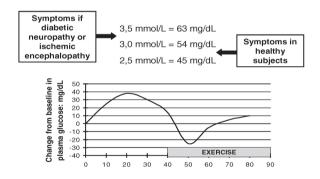


Figure 2: Ingesting carbs pre-training, especially after an ultra-low carb day, can cause blood sugar levels to dip during training, triggering hypoglycemialike symptoms. Some react strongly; others, hardly at all.

Eating carbs immediately pre-training—has the potential to cause rebound hypoglycemia<sup>2</sup>, which occurs when muscles, the liver and other tissues clear glucose from the bloodstream too fast. This causes shakiness, sweating, light-headedness and an inability to think clearly, let alone focus on performing another set of a complex, compound movement.

This risk comes with no advantages, nothing worth the possibility of a bout of hypoglycemia. Because no advantage exists but there's the potential of looking like an intoxicated fool in the gym, skip the pretraining carbs. This is not to say that pre-training nutrition should be ignored, but it won't include carbs.

Training in the low-carb state carries advantages: three distinct strength-enhancing benefits, the collection of which I often refer to as The Hulk Effect<sup>TM</sup>.

### Hulk Effect™

- 1. After adjusting to a low-carb diet the body releases adrenaline faster and muscle cells react stronger than when on a standard carb-based diet<sup>3</sup>.
- 2. Psychomotor performance increases, which is the ability to perform coordinated movement, even under load<sup>4</sup>.
- 3. The nervous system fires with greater amplitude than normal, allowing maximum contraction strength<sup>5</sup>.

Maybe training without carbs isn't so bad after all.

It also turns out that depleted glycogen levels do not affect strength training, or at least not the outcome<sup>6</sup>. Ketones and fatty acids—with the help of the enhanced sympathetic nervous system and adrenaline release —pick up the slack of depleted glycogen levels. And as I cover later, Carb Back-Loading helps maintain glycogen levels for the next day's training.

# <sup>Chapter 17</sup> The Sweet Spot

**T**he Carb Back-Loading day starts with a lighter caloric load and no carbs, and as the evening approaches insulin sensitivity wanes. Introducing too many carbs into the system at this time could mean metabolic chaos. Ah...but wait: there's a way to make muscle cells soak up carbs even if insulin sensitivity tanks. Resistance training.

Sure, someone can back-load calories and not eat carbs, but can't successfully reintroduce carbs without implementing resistance training. By successfully reintroduce, I mean start eating carbs later in the day, in massive abundance, without getting fat. Resistance training, by causing the non-insulin mediated translocation of the tGLUT discussed earlier, allows muscles to absorb all the carbs the tissue can handle.

Remember, this movement and activation of tGLUT caused by resistance training is independent of whether the muscle cells are sensitive to insulin or not. A strong, powerful contraction and, boom: muscles act as though they were bathed in insulin and start absorbing sugar, assuming there's sugar to absorb.

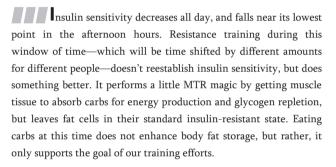
Strength, of course, is a concern for any athlete modifying their diet or changing their schedule. As insulin sensitivity decreases through

the day, the rate of perceived exertion (RPE) goes down. Translation: intensity is naturally higher when training at night without realizing it<sup>1</sup>. That this correlates with the perfect time to train for Carb Back-Loading only increases the number of reasons to consider moving training into the sweet spot if possible.

There's also a matter of the ideal hormonal environment for growth, which—don't be surprised—can depend on the time of day. It turns out that training in the evening causes a lower cortisol response to training than normal while leaving levels of other anabolic hormones, like testosterone, the same or elevated<sup>2</sup>. This creates an anabolic and anti-catabolic environment greater for evening training than for morning training.

It's nice that so many hormonal advantages for training line up with other daily rhythms that make Carb Back-Loading effective. There really is a perfect time to train.

## Chapter 18 16oz Carb Curls, Post-Training



When engaged in resistance training, the body tries to deteriorate muscle tissue, a process called proteolysis. Resistance training is actually catabolic<sup>1</sup>.

During the training session, building muscle is impossible no matter the nutritional or supplemental measures taken. The goal, therefore, is to limit proteolysis to the greatest extent possible during our training session. The less that's torn down, the more new muscle we can build.

Insulin attenuates and can possibly stop proteolysis after training and maybe during, thus preserving our lean tissue and muscle mass<sup>1</sup>. It might seem obvious then: eat carbs during training sessions. Some

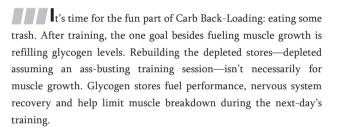
situations warrant eating simple carbs during training sessions—like strongman training—but certain dietary supplements increase insulin levels without the carbs during training. In most cases, avoid carbs for insulin spikes because better alternatives exist.

One thing I've noticed ever since I introduced the idea of tGLUT manipulation for performance gains, is a shift in the recommendation of post-workout carbs. The recommendation is to focus on low-glycemic carbs post-training to stay lean. The argument revolves around having carbs available for hours and avoiding insulin spikes which can make people fat.

It couldn't be further from the research, i.e. further from the truth. After the completion of training, stopping the proteolysis that occurs requires a large insulin spike: the larger, the better<sup>2</sup>. Achieving a big spike takes high-glycemic, high-insulinemic carbs, which we can enhance by adding the right proteins and amino acids.

Don't worry about getting fat either. After resistance training, storing body fat is nearly impossible for up to an hour<sup>3</sup>. Another good reason to get a huge, short-lived spike: get the carbs in and get them out before the fat-resistant window closes.

## Chapter 19 Slam the Carbs



Skeletal muscle, even after the most grueling DOMS-creating workouts, recovers within 48 hours<sup>1</sup>. The nervous system, in contrast, can take 10 days<sup>2</sup>. I could accurately describe resistance training as nervous system brutality.

As hard as muscles appear to work during training sessions, the nervous system works at a far greater level for its capacity. Cells of the nervous system will use ketones for fuel, but glucose is more efficient. Having plenty of glycogen in reserve allows motor neurons to fire at a higher level during training. If muscles don't fire with maximum force, they won't experience maximum growth or conditioning.

Glucose is also necessary for maximal contraction as a set approaches failure. When hitting the anaerobic point during

training, glucose is needed to continue contracting as it enters the glycolytic—glucose burning—cycle. Not ketone-burning cycle or fatty-acid burning cycle, but glucose-burning.

As far as we know, muscles require glucose to squeeze out those last few grueling reps. Topping off glycogen levels allows muscles to use fatty acids during the training until the need for glucose arises, at which point glycogen is broken down and used.

There's some debate on whether glycogen levels help muscular growth or not. Research shows that full glycogen reserves help limit the protein breakdown caused by training sessions and increases glycogen usage during the following days' training session<sup>3</sup>. Once again, replenishing glycogen levels is not to recover from today's training but to prepare for the next day's.

These carbs should be trash, as I like to say, by which I mean donuts, pizza, French fries, pecan pie and my personal favorite, cherry turnovers with a healthy amount of icing. People think I'm being facetious. I'm not. I have good reason to recommend such stuff, as I always do.

We all know—or should know—that eating carbs before bed disrupts nighttime release of growth hormone. I'm not going to spend time talking about the benefits of growth hormone other than to reiterate its role as a fat burner and a lean tissue builder: something no one wants to screw up with poor food choice.

The poor choice here is low-glycemic carbs. The body will not release growth hormone during sleep until roughly two hours after blood sugar and insulin levels return to normal<sup>4</sup>. Low-glycemic carbs keep insulin and blood sugar levels elevated for hours, while Carb Back-Loading high-glycemic create a spike that ends within an hour or so of eating. Eating junk gives the benefit of replenishing glycogen stores without interfering with the nocturnal hGH cycle.

When someone attempts to Carb Back-Load using brown rice and whole-grain toast, they get crappy results. They want to do a healthy version of the diet, only to realize healthy means impotent. They too narrowly define healthy.

Eat like a fat kid to get jacked, end of story.

**NOTE**: Delayed Onset Muscle Soreness (DOMS) is a condition that occurs with intense training, most often associated with a person's first excursion into resistance training or returning to the gym after a long hiatus. The soreness occurs 24 to 48 hours post-training and is not related to lactic acid buildup, but stems from muscle fiber damage<sup>5</sup>. DOMS should not limit or affect training—although one's pain threshold will dictate training intensity while experiencing the DOMS<sup>6</sup>.



## Chapter 20 Highly Inefficient Design

I'm recommending skipping breakfast and eating junk; I expect skepticism. To be honest, I appreciate the skeptics: they keep me on my toes, keep me digging, researching, refining and rethinking. Without skeptics—including myself—I wouldn't know half of what I do.

What might be setting off some alarms is, how does this work? I don't talk about calories or restricting them in any way, only shifting them around and splitting the macronutrient content of the day between a low-carb morning and a high-carb night with a fuzzy region between the two. I give reasons as to why, but those reasons don't necessarily explain how it's possible. A calorie is a calorie, after all.

The full explanation of why a calorie is not a calorie is beyond the scope of this book. It covers topics like the second law of thermodynamics and the expanded subject of statistical mechanics to deal with kinetic flux and entropy<sup>1</sup>. What these subjects describe and explain is efficiency.

The human body is no different than any machine that requires an energy source to perform work. Whether it's a car engine or a coalburning stove, fuel goes in, work gets done and heat gets produced.

Getting the maximum amount of work possible from the fuel while wasting the least amount of heat is *efficiency*. While the 2nd law of thermodynamics puts an upper limit on efficiency—it can never be 100% —there is no lower limit besides 0. It's possible that all the heat is lost and no useful work is done.

A car engine runs at various efficiencies and depends on several factors like air temperature, rpm and even the type and temperature of the fuel.

Pathways to Energy Production and Efficiency <sup>1</sup>					
Pathway	ATP/mole	Efficiency(%)			
$\text{Glucose} \rightarrow \text{CO}_{2}$	38	38.5			
$\begin{array}{l} \text{Glucose} \rightarrow \text{glycogen} \\ \rightarrow \text{glucose} \rightarrow \text{CO}_2 \end{array}$	36	35			
"Average" $AA \rightarrow CO_2$	—	33			
$\begin{array}{c} AA \to Protein \to AA \\ \to CO_2 \end{array}$	-4	27			
$Palmitate \rightarrow CO_2$	129	40.9			
$\begin{array}{c} \text{Palmitate} \rightarrow \text{Ketone} \\ \rightarrow \text{CO}_2 \end{array}$	121	38.3			

A body's efficiency depends on even more variables, variables that depend on other variables, the duration a particular type of fuel has been in use, the type of work done, levels of more than a dozen different hormones, lean mass, time of day and so on. Each of these alters the efficiency of the body and manipulated appropriately, they can produce incredible, almost unbelievable effects—for fat loss or even fat gain.

Take the simple example of exercise. Researchers monitored four groups of people—one group does nothing (group C), one diets (group D), one exercises (group E), and a final group that diets and exercises (group DE)—to assess weight loss, fat loss and muscle loss over time. For periods of less than nine months, groups D and DE lose identical amounts of weight, as do groups C and E.

In other words, over the length of the study, the extra calories burned during exercise made no difference in weight loss<sup>2</sup>.

Sounds incredible, I'm sure—maybe impossible. How can exercise not make a difference? Someone who sits on their ass all day loses the same amount of weight as someone who exercises, which, according to the study, is none. By all measures of sanity, the idea of burning more calories with exercise and not losing additional weight feels absurd. It's not.

Adaptation is the hallmark of life and the human body excels at it. When thrust into a new exhaustive activity, the body quickly down-regulates thyroid hormone, which slows all aspects of metabolism.

This is a conservation mechanism to save enough energy to make sure that exercise does not jeopardize normal, day-to-day life activities. Suddenly, the body is running at higher efficiency, which means better gas mileage—i.e. it gets harder to lose fat.

But efficiency doesn't have to go up. The process can go the other direct. Several well-controlled studies record weight loss by changing the macronutrient profile of a person's diet while keeping calories identical. The dietary switch: from high-carb to low-carb.

Carb-based Diet to Fat-based <sup>3</sup>						
	%CHO	%CHO	Avg. Wt. Lost (lbs)			
Reference	Low	High	Low CHO group	High CHO group		
Young et al (1971)	7	23	35.6	26.2		
Rabast et al (1978)	10	68	30.8	21.6		
Rabast et al (1981)	12	70	27.5	20.9		
Golay, Allaz et al (1996)	15	45	19.6	16.5		
Golay, Eigenheer et al (1996)	25	45	22.4	18.9		
Lean et al (1997)	35	58	15.0	12.3		
Baba et al (1999)	25	68	18.3	13.2		
Greene et al (2003)	5	55	22.9	16.9		
Layman et al (2003)	44	59	16.5	15.4		

Weight Loss Differences By Switching From Carb-based Diet to Fat-based<sup>3</sup>

Carb Back-Loading targets the same systems but in a complex way not simply stripping carbs from the diet—to modulate and utilize these inefficiencies to burn body fat while maintaining the efficiency of the processes necessary for muscle growth.

### Highly Inefficient Design

This is MTR's ultimate goal, control over metabolism, growth and tissue repair. Although all of this may seem unbelievable at first, there are multiple studies to vet the theory. There's also an entire branch of physics devoted to the subject and proves that the underlying logic behind a calorie is a calorie violates the most basic laws of the universe.



Breakfast is extremely important—to skip. When you first wake, the body is in a powerful fatburning mode. Eating could put you in fat-gaining mode.

Eating at night helps preserve muscle mass.

It's safe to train without carbs. Strength and hypertrophy training are unaffected by day-time carbs as long as glycogen stays full.

Train at night. Training at night lowers catabolic hormones, raises anabolic and you're stronger at night.

To recover from training use only high-GI carbs.

High glycemic index carbs speed recovery, don't interfere with nighttime GH secretion and, posttraining, can't store fat.

Not eating carbs makes you burn more fat.

Section IV

# AFTERMARKET ADD-ONS

Section IV: Aftermarket Add-Ons



## Chapter 21 High Performance Tuning

**C**arb Back-Loading, simple as it may be to do, is obviously based on a substantial amount of research to nail the timing and type of carbs that need to be eaten at the appropriate times. Some people want the absolute basics and if you're one of those people, you can jump to the section on Implementation, which provides the information necessary to implement the lowest level version of the diet.

If you're like me, though, you don't want the basics. Sure, you can have a stock Ferrari—which would be pretty bad-ass as-is—but if you can strip a few hundred pounds from the car, add 400 horsepower and bump the top speed up to about 220 mph, why the hell wouldn't you? Especially if I told you it could be done for, equivalently, pocket change.

And the first step of any successful human-performance modifications is supplementation.

I can't assess the value of the majority of the supplements out there, mostly because absolutely no verifiable research exists that explores the efficacy of most products. A couple of decades in this industry taught me a valuable lesson. If the product makes any claim without research, then the claim is false 99% of the time.

### Section IV: Aftermarket Add-Ons

When I say research, I mean peer-reviewed, verified research, not some clinical study performed at an undisclosed location with undisclosed results. When researchers do get around to testing the chemicals supposedly contained in the product, the results show, without doubt, that it doesn't work. That's why companies try to get patents on certain chemicals—this way, they can prevent independent research of the substance.

This section of the book contains a list of supplements vetted by research and experience. They are not exclusive to use with Carb Back-Loading, but the guides later in the book explain how to include these supplements for maximum effect while back-loading.



## Chapter 22 Omega-3s

**R**ecommendations for supplementing diet with omega 3s fall from the sky and for every recommendation there's a different reason given. I'm not going to go into all the health aspects or what the ideal ratio of omega-3s in your diet should be, but these arguments, at best, are speculative. I'm going to discuss things we actually know, like what omega-3s mean to cellular membranes and how to use them for increased hypertrophy.

Fat is an essential nutrient. Of course, it's used for fuel, but it also forms the structure of every membrane of every cell in the body. Stripping all fat from the diet—as recommended by a few prominent doctors-turned-wellness-experts—would cause death, but not before becoming an emaciated wreck of a human being look at the same doctors mentioned above.

Because fatty acids encase cells with a gooey membrane, the types of fats in the membrane affect the properties of the coating, including the viscosity, which dictates the ease with which things can move through the membrane<sup>1</sup>. Things like tGLUTs. The higher the viscosity, the harder it is for stuff to move through the membranes.

### Section IV: Aftermarket Add-Ons

Slick, less viscous membranes, however, allow nutrients, transporters and hormones to enter and exit cells efficiently. That's actually one indicator of biological age: the stiffness of cellular

membranes increases—becomes more viscous—as we age<sup>2</sup>. Diet, however, plays a larger role. How much of what type of fats we consume dictates cellular viscosity more than anything else.

Stiff fatty acids—like saturated fat—form the underlying structure of the covering, but too much makes the membrane thick and rigid<sup>3</sup>. Stiff membranes resist the flow of nutrients into and out of cells and make the movement of transporters difficult. Cell function suffers. Polyunsaturated omega-3s, on the other end of the spectrum, create less-viscous coatings that allow nutrients and transporter proteins to flow without effort<sup>4</sup>. This ease-of-flow allows cells to operate at peak performance.

**NOTE**: Eating 5 grams or more of a combination of the omega-3 fatty acids DHA and EPA can enhance the hypertrophic signals associated with resistance training.

Since diet determines the raw materials available for cellular membranes—you are what you eat—eating a lot of saturated fat turns cells old before their time. Eat a lot of omega-3 fat and cells contain much higher proportions. This goes for monounsaturated fats in olive oil and the trans-fats in margarine.

Although nuts, seeds, soybeans, hemp and most grains contain polyunsaturated fats in abundance, they don't provide a full

#### Omega-3s 📕

spectrum of the polyunsaturated fat we need. They contain predominantly omega-6s and we need both omega-6s and omega-3s.

Besides needing omega-3s to survive, the body is more anabolic as dietary omega-3 increases. Supplementing with omega-3s in quantities 3 to 4 times recommended can increase the anabolic signaling of insulin and amino acids<sup>5</sup>. To build muscle efficiently takes more than protein, the body needs omega-3s too.

One word probably comes to mind: Flax. Yes, flax oil does contain omega-3s but it contains a form called alpha-linolenic acid. Not all omega-3s are created equal, however and the right type is needed for maximum efficacy and the right type is most readily available from fish oils.

Although the plant-derived omega-3, alpha-linolenic acid (ALA), is the essential omega-3 fatty acid, the body must use enzymes to convert ALA to docosahexaenoic acid (DHA) and eicosapentaenoic acid (EPA) and the amount of these enzymes is limited<sup>6</sup>.

Since we eat such large quantities of other fats that use the same enzymes, we could ingest enough ALA to theoretically meet needs, but still be deficient in DHA and EPA: the enzymatic system may be maxed out. By ingesting these two directly, our bodies don't rely on enzymes to convert the omega-3s, thus allowing greater incorporation into cells.

Also—and this is almost exclusively important to Carb Back-Loading—omega-3 supplementation helps certain muscle fiber structures to switch easily from burning fatty acids to glucose and vice versa, depending on which substrate is most available<sup>7</sup>. Carb Back-Loading causes this switch of nutrient availability on a daily 84 Section IV: Aftermarket Add-Ons

basis. Include liberal amounts of the omega-3s, 5 grams or more of DHA and EPA, for maximum growth.

## Chapter 23 Medium Chain Triglycerides (MCT)

**P**eople rarely talk about fat as functional. I think the most I've heard relates to the release of cholecystokinin, CCK, as a hunger satiating response from eating fat, any type of fat.

Maybe someone might get a little crazy with how eating fat changes what eicosanoids get produced in what ratios, which is, I would argue, functional, but that takes months. I'm interested how it affects the system now...not next month, not next week, not even two days from today, but now.

No one talks about fat as functional because digestion and availability is slow. After eating fat, two to six hours pass before the fat from the meal enters the blood stream and is available for use<sup>1</sup>.

As with everything, there's an exception to the rule. Medium chain triglycerides—recently relabeled medium chain fatty acids since triglyceride sounds scary—raise free fatty acid levels quickly after ingestion<sup>2</sup>.

This rapid availability of fat can be advantageous when we're not eating carbs, like during the first half of a Carb Back-Loading day. The rapid rise in fatty acid and triglyceride levels can prolong the morning ketogenesis that occurs when we wake, causing the body

### Section IV: Aftermarket Add-Ons

to burn more fat and waste energy in the ongoing production of  $ketones^{3}\!.$ 

MCT oil, because of the rapid influx of fat, increases the fat burning and increases the rate of fat burning<sup>4</sup>; again activating another pathway to enhanced fat burning by possibly increasing lipolytic enzymes. When on a low-carb diet, or when eating low-carb during a regular and consistent part of the day, MCT oil offers several ways to accelerate fat loss.

I recommend coconut oil, but you can also find purified MCT oil that's liquid at room temperature and tasteless. Good coconut milk is also three-fifths MCT and is very low-carb.

**NOTE**: MCT oil is ingested rapidly into the bloodstream and is available for energy faster than other fats, causing the body to burn more fat. Coconut oil is a rich source of medium chain triglycerides.



## <sup>Chapter 24</sup> High Insulinotropic Carbs

**B**efore ever supplementing with protein for post-workout nutrition, I supplemented with carbs. I read weight gainer on the bottle and downed copious amounts. I had no idea what I was doing, all I knew was that it lacked fat and had only trace amounts of protein and I wanted to be huge. Talk about bulking.

Times have changed and so has the extent of my ken. Now, I ignore the carb count on the label and go straight to the ingredient list to see what kind of carb the powder contains. With the advent of the internet, I don't even waste my time with that, to be honest. I open my browser, click a few links and purchase the pure form of the exact powder I want based on the function I need.

Today, I require one function and one only, to spike insulin and blood sugar levels. Okay, that may seem like two functions, but, in general, they go hand in hand when discussing carbs. If the carb powder causes a rapid rise in glucose levels, there will be a concomitant rise in insulin. It's pretty much unavoidable.

The basics work best: dextrose, maltodextrin and waxy maize or waxy rice. Functionally, there's not a big difference amongst them, only their chemical structure distinguishes them. Dextrose (dglucose) powder is pure glucose and is a very simple sugar—as

### Section IV: Aftermarket Add-Ons

simple as a saccharide gets. Maltodextrin, often labeled as a complex carbohydrate, contains long chains of glucose and absorbs faster than individual glucose molecules.

Finally, waxy maize and waxy rice are also complex branchstructured starches called amylopectin. Amylopectin makes up a part of most starches, the other part being amylose. Amylose, as opposed to amylopectin, is not branched but is a long chain.

The ratio of amylose to amylopectin determines how fast the body can absorb the starch and, consequently, how fast it can raise blood sugar: the more amylopectin, the faster the absorption and the better for insulin spikes<sup>1</sup>.

The ration of amylose to amylopectin helps determine the best carbs for optimal results when Carb Back-Loading. For example, pick waxy potatoes (purple) over russets, or sticky-rice over spaghetti. I provide tables in the index.



### Chapter 25 Whey Isolate

**O**f all the supplement revolutions over the last few decades to improve performance or help us get more from training, I consider whey isolate the first legitimate one. Everyone who trains knows that whey increases muscle growth better than most proteins especially when taken post-workout. And its derivatives—like whey hydrolysates—outperform almost all other proteins when it comes to potentiating and supporting growth.

Other advantages to whey isolate besides hypertrophy exist that modern nutrition experts ignore or are ignorant of. For one, whey isolate is particularly effective at alleviating and preventing oxidative damage.

It works by increasing levels of an amino acid called glutathione<sup>1</sup>, which fuels the main anti-oxidant machinery of the cells in the body<sup>2</sup>. Eating fruits and vegetables pales in comparison to the glutathione mechanism. Glutathione also helps recycle other anti-oxidants like vitamin C and vitamin E, decreasing the need for these vitamins<sup>3</sup>.

The two systems differ wildly. Anti-oxidants of the fruit-and-veggie type float around the blood stream and might bump into a freeradical, neutralize it and prevent it from doing damage. Even with

### Section IV: Aftermarket Add-Ons

massive amounts of blood-born anti-oxidants, it's still a crap-shoot as to whether free radicals get nullified. The glutathione-driven system, however, works within each cell, so cells neutralize the free-radical, thus preventing an attack. It's no longer random chance if the reactive-oxidative agent gets neutralized—it does.

**CAVEAT EMPTOR:** choose the form of whey isolate wisely. Many pre-mixed drinks exist, but all these drinks, no matter the label claims, no matter what started off in the bottle, don't contain much whey isolate. It's impossible. Isolate may have been the original content, but all milk-derived products in the United States must be pasteurized, and this includes pre-mixed whey protein drinks. Whey, however, is not heat stable and pasteurization destroys it<sup>4</sup>. If you want your isolate, you need to buy powder and mix it yourself.

The analogy I use involves burglars. The fruit-and-veggie antioxidants represent the police and glutathione, three trained Rottweilers. The police might stop a burglar from breaking-anentering if they drive by at the exact moment the burglars burgle, or if they accidentally crash into the burglar's car en route. The Rottweilers, however, will stop the burglars every time. Even if one guard dog goes down, the others continue preventing damage. Whey isolate feeds the pack of attack dogs in each cell.

Since resistance training—exercise in general—creates large amounts of reactive-oxygen species, anti-oxidant protection keeps the body healthy and growing without the burden of diverting excess nutrients to the task of damage control and repair.

### Whey Isolate

Whey Isolate also enabled me to create peri-meal supplementation for enhanced goals. I'm sure this sounds odd, as it means supplementing around eating. Ingesting certain foods at certain times around a meal changes how, when and to what extent the body releases hormones.

Consuming 10 grams of whey isolate a few minutes before a meal, for example, decreases the amount of insulin released and can assuage hunger<sup>5</sup>. Depending on the meal and time of day, it can also enhance ketone production, a wasteful metabolic process that burns fat. Using whey isolate fine-tunes the power of Back-Loading.



Protein Hydrolysates

Chapter 26

**H**ydrolyzed proteins—or protein hydrolysates—start as intact proteins until heating, acids and enzymes break the longer chains down into smaller pieces<sup>1</sup>. These smaller chunks—often composed of just two or three amino acids—possess different functional properties than the original. Sometimes, radically different.

Before describing the functional properties of hydrolysates, I want to avoid confusing them with their intact counterparts. Micellar casein and calcium caseinate can taste pretty good. Casein hydrolysate, on the other hand, is the most awful stuff I've ever put in my mouth. The same is true of whey hydrolysates, all varieties. They taste like flaming rubber with a hint of burnt cheese. There's not many ways to mask the taste either—I have few effective solutions which, arguably, aren't solutions at all.

The enzymatic process creates the horrid taste accompanying hydrolyzed milk proteins from casein and whey. An unfortunate byproduct of the process produces large amounts of the amino acid proline, which taste buds perceive as pure nasty bitterness<sup>2</sup>.

At least the benefits out-weigh the nasty taste. For example, ingesting either whey or casein hydrolysate post training

94

substantially enhance post-training muscle protein synthesis and decrease muscle protein breakdown<sup>3</sup>.

**NOTE**: Supplementing with hydrolysates blocks the catabolic, protein-burning effects of resistance training while potentially doubling the growth over intact proteins<sup>4</sup>.

Ingesting hydrolysates, particularly casein and whey, rapidly increases free amino acid and insulin levels<sup>5</sup>. Hydrolysates absorb through the intestinal wall faster than individual amino acids while not interfering with their absorption. An independent transport mechanism for the di- and tripeptides contained in hydrolysates moves these short peptides rapidly through the gut wall<sup>6</sup>.

The necessarily low carb and insulin segment of the day of Carb Back-Loading limits use of hydrolysates because they spike insulin levels independent of the presence of glucose as described above. Back-Loading uses hydrolysates primarily around training and the nighttime feedings because hydrolysates can also enhance muscular usage of glucose<sup>7</sup>.

One last comment: Beware hydrolyzed collagen or collagen hydrolysates. These are pretty much junk. Collagen lacks the essential amino acid tryptophan—as does its hydrolysate—and isn't used for skeletal muscle tissue growth or repair. Manufacturers normally use it as a junk filler in concentrated liquid protein supplements.

# Chapter 27

am a skeptic. Unless I can find peer reviewed research on a supplement, I assume it's junk. That's why I warned against branched-chain amino acids (BCAAs) for so many years, until recently. All the accumulated studies, when qualitatively averaging their results—this one showed benefits, this one didn't—failed to answer a simple question: Can BCAAs enhance muscle growth?

It was a coin toss as to whether BCAAs carried any advantages for strength athletes or not. Why spend the money when other, proven supplements—like whey hydrolysates—show consistent increases in muscle growth compared with a placebo? Just buy the good stuff and let someone else gamble on BCAAs efficacy.

How training and nutrition triggers muscle growth is an interesting process with many different components. The mammalian target of rapamycin (mTOR) is one<sup>1</sup>.

For growth and differentiation to take place something must activate the associated pathway of RNA transcription and translation. Hypertrophy—like any growth process—depends on the activation of such pathways. Think of the pathway as a chain of steps and signaling proteins and hormones activate or deactivate each step—they either strengthen chain links or break them.

The mTOR target is a link in the chain that allows dietary components to activate the pathway of cellular hypertrophy. This is the interesting quality of the mTOR receptor: it ties dietary nutrients directly to the cellular signaling process<sup>2</sup>.

Normally, hormones need to mediate these signals. For example, carbs cause a rise in insulin levels and insulin then potentiates the growth pathway (it won't cause growth without the necessary raw materials). Certain dietary supplements, however, can bypass the hormones and activate the pathway directly via mTOR. Just eating the right food triggers muscular hypertrophy.

And the right food: the branched-chain amino acid, leucine. Hence my renewed insterest in branched-chain amino acids. Leucine directly binds to the mTOR receptor to trigger muscle growth and limit muscle breakdown<sup>3</sup>. Anyone looking to change the distribution of tissues in their body—say, going from less fat to more muscle—should supplement with leucine.

All good things come with a price, and for leucine, it is the ability to raise insulin levels independent of blood sugar. Other amino acids only increase insulin secretion in the presence of ample amounts of blood sugar, but not leucine<sup>4</sup>, making it difficult to include during the low-carb portion of Carb Back-Loading. During the nighttime carb-up, however, leucine gives us the advantage of enhancing insulin release from a meal.

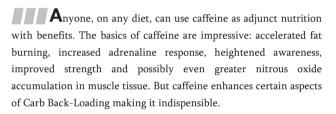
I'm not shy with the dosages as will become evident in the supplement plans, sometimes recommending upwards of 40 grams of additional dietary leucine in a day. If safety is a concern, a 150 lb

Leucine 📕

male can eat upwards of 2.5 lbs without demonstrating any problems, except, possibly, diarrhea<sup>5</sup>.

**NOTE:** Because of leucine's anabolic and anti-catabolic properties, everyone should supplement with leucine regardless of weight loss or weight gain goals.

# Chapter 28 Caffeine

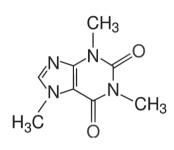


The fat-burning properties complement the first half of the day when Carb Back-Loading because of the lack of carbohydrates in the diet, without which the body burns fat readily. Carbs and the subsequent insulin release don't necessarily block the fat-burning and mobilizing properties of caffeine but can interfere and limit it<sup>1</sup>. By eliminating carbs during the first half of the day and including caffeine, the body burns more fat.

Thus far, I've been referencing caffeine and I mean specifically caffeine, which is found in coffee and guarana beans. Caffeine is the strongest known natural member of a family of compounds called methylxanthines<sup>2</sup>.

Other sources of caffeine actually don't have much true caffeine. Chocolate contains a methylxanthine called theobromine and teas contain theophylline. In terms of function, each of these acts

differently in the intensity of response. Theobromine and theophylline do not stimulate the system with the strength of caffeine, but their effects last longer<sup>3</sup>. Despite lasting longer, caffeine's stronger response and the infinite availability thereof makes it a better choice for serious athletes. When I speak of caffeine, thefore, I am referencing caffeine, not using it as a generic catch-all phrase for methyxanthines.



Caffeine

Most of the time, I'm going to recommend coffee. Not because it's a cheap and abundant source of caffeine, but because roasted coffee beans also contain chemicals called cholinomimetics that are minor stimulants, but can also suppress hunger<sup>4</sup>. They can be found in decaffinated

coffee as well, which is why people still experience a stimulant effect from decaf.

Those are the basics. What makes caffeine integral to Carb Back-Loading is the ability to cause transient insulin insensitivity. Not only does insulin interfere with the actions of caffeine, but caffeine interferes with insulin's function as well, by decreasing insulinmediated tGLUT response<sup>5</sup>.

With caffeine, it's possible to both amplify Carb Back-Loading when training at the perfect time, but also to modify insulin sensitivity to accommodate training at non-ideal times, such as in first thing in the morning. People are the most sensitive to insulin in the Carb Back-Loading

### Caffeine 📕

morning, and most apt to store excess carbs as fat —caffeine changes that.

Caffeine can also increase the speed at which we resynthesize and replenish glycogen after training<sup>6</sup>. The reason for this, I suspect, is the same reason Carb Back-Loading works: caffeine shuts down insulin sensitivity instead of depending on circadian rhythms, while training causes the all-important translocation of tGLUT. Since fat cells no longer compete for blood sugar, there will be larger amounts of sugar available for muscles to refill drained glycogen stores.

As it seems to go with any extended talk about caffeine, people often get confused about caffeine's role with insulin, mistaken in the belief that caffeine causes insulin release. This is absolutely not true<sup>7</sup>, despite Barry Sears' ranting in The Zone.

What is true, however, is that caffeine ingestion with carbohydrates increases the amount of insulin released<sup>8</sup>. Caffeine's ability to desensitize cells to the action of insulin drives greater total insulin production as the body tries to clear blood sugar.

Cells can no longer clear glucose as rapidly, so the extended elevation in blood sugar causes the body to release higher amounts of insulin, attempting to clear the sugar faster. It's a positivefeedback loop: caffeine inhibits insulin action and the body interrupts this as a need to produce more insulin.

**NOTE:** Caffeine in capsule or powder form caffeine alkyloids—cause greater insulin insensitivity, i.e. greater resistance than does coffee<sup>9</sup>.

In general, I prescribe a lot of optional caffeine. When training times are not ideal however—e.g. training in the morning as opposed to training in the evening—caffeine becomes essential in the plan. Recommended levels may be upwards of 800 mg in a sitting, an amount tolerated well by most people<sup>10</sup>. The plans make it obvious when you need a cup of joe, and when to skip it.

# Chapter 29 Creatine



**F**ew supplements boast the amount of human-based performance research as creatine. Scientists study everything from endurance to greater power production and enhanced hypertrophy, so science knows a lot about creatine and how it affects metabolism, hormone levels and how many extra reps it might enable.

There's nothing unnatural about creatine. The body manufactures it. Muscles metabolize ATP into ADP and, if ATP is not produced fast enough, ADP can be metabolized into AMP and after that, the muscle's producing lactic acid, at which point, it can't fire effectively or for much longer. Creatine is the active chemical transporter that helps recycle AMP and ADP back into ATP<sup>1</sup>.

By supplementing correctly, and raising intramuscular levels to supraphysiological levels—way above normal—creatine helps extend a set of squats because the excess amount holds back lacticacid production. Without all those free positive-ion donors, we can push rep counts higher<sup>2</sup>.

While it is true that creatine can improve strength and muscle growth beyond normal<sup>3</sup>, I prefer to focus on a recent discovery about creatine, which, instead of being an anabolic effect, is anticatabolic. Creatine may block myostatin production, which can

allow significant growth because myostatin is a powerful antigrowth factor<sup>4</sup>. Knock out an antigrowth factor and, consequently, trigger new growth.

Many hormones signal growth as levels increase, myostatin, however stops muscular growth and cell differentiation when levels are high. Myostatin is one of the key factors that limit the size of skeletal muscle and training lowers the production of myostatin thus allowing muscular hypertrophy<sup>5</sup>.

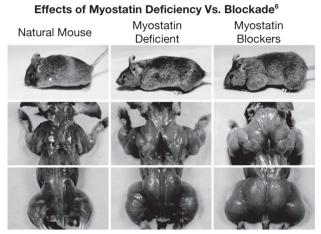


Figure 3: By blocking myostatin, muscular hypertrophy is extreme compared to the natural mouse.

Creatine's got another mode of action, one only recently discovered, that can enhance the efficacy of Carb Back-Loading. When dosed properly, creatine increases the amount of glycogen muscles can

```
Carb Back-Loading
```

### Creatine 📕

store and tGLUT action<sup>7</sup>. One of the main goals of Carb Back-Loading is to refill glycogen stores to the maximum amount possible given the limited time for refeeding. Creatine augments storage, giving the capacity to store more, and hence endure longer, more intense training sessions the next day.



Omega-3s increase hypertrophy.

**Essential Points** 

Section IV

Everyone should supplement with whey isolate.

Not only is whey isolate anabolic for muscle tissue but it fuels the most powerful antioxidant system in the body.

Premade whey drinks don't contain whey. Because of the pasteurization process required for all milk-derived liquid products in the U.S., nearly all of the whey protein is destroyed in these drinks.

Leucine is powerfully anabolic. It doesn't matter if your goal is more muscle mass or less body fat, take leucine.

Caffeine can simulate daily insulin resistance.

Because caffeine can cause transient insulin resistance, taking it earlier in the day can allow you to use Carb Back-Loading based on your schedule, not your body's.

**Creatine can cause hypertrophy.** If you've been avoiding creatine because you don't care

about that last extra rep or two, think again: creatine may be a potent anti-catabolic supplement.





# Chapter 30 Tell Me How, Hold the Details

**P**eople use Carb Back-Loading for multiple purposes ranging from pure bulking to exposing their six-pack. By employing MTR to create and enhance metabolic inefficiencies while amplifying hypertrophy, Carb Back-Loading is the easiest way to eat for most goals; and it fits most people's lives.

Busy during the first half of the day, making it hard to get in the number of calories suggested by another program? Back-Loading requires only light eating during the first half of the day and mountains of food before bed—no calorie counting necessary. No time to train on the random schedule of other exercise plans—after work is the only possibility? Back-Loading is perfect.

What I get from people, more than any other question, is, "So what should I eat for \_\_\_\_\_." Fill in the blank with any name ever given for any meal on any diet. I wish a boilerplate answer existed, something simple, something everyone wants to hear, like, "have a glass of milk and six donuts." Okay, well, I do say that from time to time, but I can't say that every time to everyone.

I understand the frustration when they have to start planning. As straight forward as it may seem in the reading, it suddenly turns into a convoluted mess. They attempt to put all the pieces together as the

program outlines, except more pieces exist than slots to fill. And that's almost always the way, the simpler a diet plan sounds the harder it is to get right. The Zone, for example, sounds simple: 40-30-30. Ever try it? When compared with other diets, more people quit than with any other because it's near impossible to actually do<sup>1</sup>.

Carb Back-Loading is different: it is that simple. Nothing's hidden from view. No carbs until you train; hit the gym in the afternoon; slam the carbs.

But, be honest, questions are already forming. Not everyone has time to dig through the research, experiment on several dozen human-guinea pig, collect the results and answer all the unknowns. This section, therefore, is dedicated to making implementation as simple as possible by outlining each meal of the day, step-by-step, from breakfast (or lack thereof) to pre-, intra- and post-training to the best carbs to eat before hitting the sack.

# Chapter 31 Strength Accumulation & Density Bulking

**F**or every goal and training style, tweaks and alterations exist to optimize Carb Back-Loading. Covering all possibilities in a single tome is unrealistic and even if I tried, I'd still miss a couple hundred variants. In this book, I focus on using back-loading for one of two main purposes: Strength Accumulation<sup>™</sup> and Density Bulking<sup>™</sup>.

# Strength Accumulation™

The Strength Accumulation protocol delivers significant increases in strength, moderate to low mass gain, and massive fat loss. Besides those already starting at a body fat percent below 10, lean body mass gain is likely and even then is still possible. Very few people who follow the lean strength plan don't gain muscle. The result: ripped and jacked.

# ■ Density Bulking<sup>™</sup>

Use the Density Bulking protocol if the ultimate goal is an increase in body weight by 10 to 20% while keeping body fat percentage the same. This could mean a small increase in body fat, but not much. In

most instances, depending on starting body-fat levels—over 15% body fat percentage decreases while adding rock-solid mass.

Throughout the implementation section, I specify how and where to make alterations to optimize for one protocol or another. Recognizing the differences is easy, although sometimes, even with what seems like two distinct goals, the separation between the two is fuzzy. Like I said, I can't include an infinite number of variations, but I try to provide enough information that it's easy to make changes for individual goals and lifestyles.



# Chapter 32 Preparation Phase

**F**or those implementing the Density Bulk protocol or with a body fat level already at or below the 10% level, the preparation procedure in this chapter is optional. Otherwise, use this phase to wipe out glycogen reserves and get the body primed for fat burning.

The prep phase is rather straight forward. Eliminate usable carbs all carbs except fiber—for 10 days. Basically, it's Carb Back-Loading without the back-loading: ultra-low carb for 10 days—all day every day.

Stripping carbs from the diet to near non-existent levels carries a few surprises for the uninitiated. Without understanding what happens the first few days, many people quit because they don't recognize what their experience as normal. Here is what normally happens during these 10 days<sup>1</sup>, broken into three segments.

# Carb Depletion (days $1 \rightarrow 4$ )

The body will burn through stored glycogen reserves within about three days. The body stores 3 grams of water for every gram of carbohydrates<sup>2</sup> so as the glycogen stores dwindle, excess water is flushed from the body. Significant weight loss occurs during this period, of which roughly 60% is water and the rest is fat<sup>3</sup>, give or 116

take a few percentage points. Expect the water weight to come back when carbs re-enter the diet.

# Ketone Buildup (days 3→6)

As carb reserves drain, the body replaces its quick-fuel needs with ketones<sup>4</sup>. Ketone production cover energy needs for short-duration exertion and for brain activity. By the 6th day, the body's capacity for ketone production reaches a peak. This timeframe contains the cross-over point, the moment at which the body no longer has carbs to burn, but ketone production and utilization still lags. Prepare for a bit of mental lethargy.

## Fuel Reorientation (days 7→10)

The brain fails to use the ketones at first because, like glucose, ketones require special transporters to cross what's known as the blood-brain barrier<sup>5</sup>. Without prior exposure to an ultra-low carb plan, there's a good chance the brain hasn't used ketones since infancy. The end of the mental lethargy from the last segment marks the beginning of this stage. By the end of this phase, the body has adapted to life without carbohydrates<sup>5,6</sup>.

It is possible to shorten the duration of the first segment and almost avoid it altogether. This shortens the entire process by 3 or 4 days, but makes for a potentially miserable experience. For most people, regularly scheduled training should wipe out carb reserves to shorten the entire process by a day or two—if it doesn't, get a new training program.

To skip the first three days worth of depletion and head straight for the mental-sloth stage, include a few high-intensity interval training (HIIT) cycles<sup>7</sup>. I go into more detail about HIIT later in the book and charts specify the appropriate HIIT cycle for differing goals.

In lieu of a rapid depletion, or just to be on the safe side, take a full 10 days without usable carbs.

**NOTE:** Ketones are a high-efficiency fuel for muscle and nervous tissue in times of glucose depletion or situations when the body can't get glucose where it's needed fast enough<sup>8</sup>. The body produces ketones from fatty acids or amino-acids and although ketones burn efficiently, production is metabolically inefficient<sup>9</sup>, i.e. making ketones wastes a lot of energy. Most health experts believe production is that ketone dangerous, but production occurs during exercise and first thing in the morning before eating.

# Chapter 33 Upon Waking

what you eat—carbs, fat, protein, some combination thereof of nothing at all—determines your body's reaction to food and training for the rest of that day. Getting lean or staying lean, and adding muscle, therefore, requires doing things right, and that includes starting the day with a single goal: keep the body burning fat for as long as possible.

Me and the majority of my clients delay eating breakfast by a few hours for this goal—the easiest solution. I often get up at 5 a.m., but if I eat breakfast, it won't be until 8 am or later—sometimes much, much later—around 1pm.

That's a long gap to go without anything—most people need something to curb their appetite, which may be pretty strong in the morning due to the release of the hunger-stimulating hormone ghrelin.

Earlier, I described the state of the body's metabolism when first getting moving in the morning: a fat-burning inferno. Maybe delicate smolder describes the process better because eating the wrong thing interrupts the fat burning process. Depending on the food, knocking the body out of fat-burning mode might not take much.

One thing I didn't mention earlier in the book about the fat-burning forces at play in the morning is ketone production. Ketone production is wasteful but fragile. Ketogenesis—the production of ketones—turns itself off by being too effective. Once enough ketones accumulate in the blood stream, insulin levels rise and shut down ketone production<sup>1</sup>. By adding the right supplements at the right time, we can prolong ketogenesis well past the normal shut-off time.

It looks like there are now four goals when first waking, listed in order of importance for succeeding with Carb Back-Loading:

# Four Early-Morning Goals

- Control hunger;
- 2. Keep burning body fat;
- 3. Prevent muscle loss; and
- 4. Prolong ketogenesis.

# Control Hunger

Morning hunger can become nauseating and hard to stave off with sheer force of will. Your first option is coffee, no sugar—although an intense sweetener is okay in limited quantity. Caffeine can increase fat burning and doesn't interrupt metabolism while the cholinomimetics help control hunger. This is what many people already do whether they understand or even know the effect.

Another option, if that's not satiating enough, is to add heavy whipping cream—a slow-absorbing source of pure fat.

Coffee is the key to controlling hunger, not the caffeine which is not an appetite suppressant; the cholinomimetics from roasted coffee beans are. Don't tolerate caffeine well? Not a problem—drink decaf. Fat burning may not be enhanced, but the decaf still curbs appetite because of the cholinomimetics, which also stimulate nervous system activity, only not as much as caffeine.

**NOTE:** Using caffeinated energy drinks is not an option, although I wish they were with the variety and prevalence. The sugar-free versions don't work—not normally, anyway—because they contain the artificial sweetener acesulfame potassium also labeled as acesulfame-K. Of all the sweeteners, wouldn't it figure that the only one that spikes insulin levels<sup>2</sup> is the one that's in nearly all sugar-free drinks?

# Keep Burning Body Fat

Goal number two—to enhance and prolong fat burning—requires eating little to no food and including optional supplements for a boost. Caffeine is the best and most readily available options, either from coffee, tea or even caffeine pills. Remember, though, getting caffeine through a source other than coffee will not help with appetite— I'm going to keep repeating this.

# Prevent Muscle Loss

Preventing muscle loss while not hindering fat burning or interfering with the next goal (prolonging ketogenesis) requires a bit of finesse. Increasing free amino acid (FAA) levels stops or attenuates potential destruction of muscle by sparing lean tissue from proteolysis, the technical term for the breakdown of intact protein structures like muscle. A rapid rise in FAA levels in the bloodstream however spikes insulin levels. That's no good because insulin can stop fat burning.

A slow and small rise in FAA levels helps prevent proteolysis and prolong ketogenesis. Whey Isolate to the rescue. Ten grams or so about half a serving for most commercial formulations —raises FAA levels without over-stimulating insulin release<sup>3</sup>. There may be a small increase, but not enough to derail fat-burning and not enough to throw off ketogenesis.

# Prolong Ketogenesis

Prolonging ketogenesis, I would say, is the least important of the goals, but why not squeeze every last bit of performance from the body? Ketogenesis requires two things to work.

The first is a lack of carbs. The second is an ample supply of triglycerides<sup>4</sup>. Keeping triglyceride levels elevated forces the body to continue producing ketones.

MCT oil, because it absorbs quickly unlike other fats, raises triglyceride levels. So now, instead of adding heavy whipping cream to coffee, add coconut oil or unsweetened, full-fat coconut milk. Or

```
Carb Back-Loading
```

throw in a tablespoon or two of coconut milk into the whey isolate protein shake.

# Result: A.M. Accelerator Shake

Mixing the above components makes a tasty shake. I often combine all the ingredients—coffee, vanilla-flavored whey isolate powder and coconut milk—into a single latte-like concoction. Don't worry about adding whey isolate to hot coffee.

Although intact whey breaks down with heat, the amount that breaks down depends on time and temperature. Coffee doesn't stay hot enough long enough to destroy much of the protein, nor should the shake survive long before downing the whole thing.

This ideal fat-burning formula isn't limited to a one-time shot. Have it twice; maybe three times. Each time, it sparks the same metabolic and hormonal reactions, assuming that the time between ingestions is a couple of hours or more.

Skipping food until the afternoon can accelerate fat loss during a Strength Accumulation protocol, but not for Density Bulking. Gaining muscle requires creating a strong and persistent anabolic state which in turn requires food.

For Density Bulking, it's best to drink the magic concoction first thing in the morning an hour before breakfast, which is the subject of the next chapter.

Component	Amount	Purpose
Coffee ( <i>decaf or regular</i> )	1 to 2 cups	Hunger Control
Caffeine ( <i>coffee or other</i> )	200-400 mg	Fat Burning
Whey Isolate	10 g	Catabolism Prevention
MCT oil ( <i>coconut milk/oil</i> )	1 tbsp of MCT	Ketogenesis

# A.M. Accelerator Shake



# Chapter 34 Low-Carb Mealtimes

**S**ome people may or may not consider the suggested formulation from the last chapter as a meal, but even with the addition of all components, it's a paltry amount of sustenance exactly right depending on goals, but still minuscule. To me, it's targeted, functional nutrition and I hesitate to designate it breakfast. Breakfast, like all meals before training, falls into the ultra-low-carb part of the day and is composed of solid food.

The number of meals eaten before training depends on goals and personal preference. Actually, it depends more on personal preference than anything else. I don't prescribe a specific number of meals or any specific schedule on which to ingest food. There's no evidence to support doing anything other than what works with the daily routine<sup>1</sup>: the breakdown and distribution of calories and macro nutrients throughout the day matters far more than the number of meals<sup>2</sup>.

The goal for all meals in this part of the day—the ultra-low part—is to keep the total grams of carbs from all meals under 30 grams. That's not much in the way of carbs, but it's pretty easy to achieve. Green vegetables, meats, cheeses, fats and limited amounts of nuts comprise the diet during this portion of the day.

# Example Low-Carb MealsA ham steak with asparagus sautéed in butterHamburger patty with a slice of cheddar cheese<br/>on a bed of spinachHalf a cup of nuts and a pound of low-fat<br/>cottage cheeseSliced turkey, avocado and tomato

Okay, tomatoes aren't green and both avocado and tomatoes aren't vegetables, but they're safe in limited quantities depending on variety. There's a basic list of vegetable selections in the appendix. I suggest referring to it.

Eggs may seem like an obvious choice, but I didn't include them in the examples for a reason. Not that they're not safe—they can be but I wanted to draw particular attention to them because eggs, eaten alone can raise insulin levels, something I noted earlier. We want to limit insulin release during the first half of the day.

The solution: eat eggs with something fatty. Fried in plenty of butter, omelets, scrambles with cheese, hardboiled with a handful of nuts, whatever...bacon and eggs works well too.

Later in the book I discuss how to determine calories for the first half of the day. This section focuses on food selection and meal choice. Remember to eat vegetables. People who fail to recognize

the importance of the vegetables during this part of the day often do poorly compared to their veggie-including counterparts. As explained in the chapter about usable carbs, eating fiber combined with fat helps reduce the number of usable calories from a meal by up to 20%.

The take-away message from this chapter is simple: no bread whole-grain or otherwise—pasta, fruit, sugary treats, chips, donuts, rice, potatoes, sugar-laden condiments, and so on. The easiest thing to remember might be that if it's green or once had a face—or both I suppose—it's safe to eat.

**NOTE**: Usable carbs include all carbohydrates except fiber. Sugar, starch, glycerine and sugar alcohols all qualify as *usable carbs*.



### Chapter 35 Pre-Training

**O**ften cited as a critical time for growth and performance gains, pre-workout gets a lot of attention from the current cult of gurus, but the dearth of evidence should convince us otherwise. The best I can say is that it might make a difference; and if it does, the effects of advanced post-workout nutrition will make any advantages insignificant.

Although there's not much evidence for pre-workout nutrition for growth, formulations exist to increase ketone production and, consequently, increased fat burning. And choosing a slow-absorbing source of amino acids—like whey isolate—helps limit proteolysis without interfering with fat burning<sup>1</sup>. Pre-workout nutrition may not enhance growth, but it can increase fat burning and stop muscle burning.

The formula mimics that of the A.M. Accelerator Shake: 10 to 20 grams of whey isolate, 600 to 800 mg of caffeine and 5 to 10 grams of MCTs. This time, any source of caffeine produces the desired effect since hunger control is not a concern: tea, powder, coffee, even carb-free energy drinks (in moderation).

Adding the caffeine causes a certain level of resistance to insulin. In the pre workout shake, it amplifies the effectiveness of Carb Back-

Loading. Research also shows that consuming caffeine before training accelerates the rate at which the body replenishes glycogen, another important component of Carb Back-Loading: filling carb stores after our training session empties them.

Consume this formula 30 minutes before training. The whole thing is optional and applies equally to Density Bulking and Strength Accumulation, but I do highly recommend ingesting a healthy amount of pre-training caffeine.

Before I discuss intra-workout nutrition, notice that I didn't recommend pre-training carbs. That's not an oversight on my part. Eating carbs before training offers no benefit, and only stymies fat burning. So, stay clear of the pre-workout carbs—include them when they matter most, after the training session.

Amount		ount
Component	Strength Accumulation	Density Bulking
Caffeine ( <i>coffee or other</i> )	400-800 mg	200-400 mg
Whey Isolate	10 g	20-30 g
MCT oil ( <i>coconut milk/oil</i> )	1 tbsp of MCT	2-3 tbsp of MCT
Creatine	5 g	5 g

#### **Ignition Formula**

### Chapter 36 Intra-Training



**C**onsuming nutrients during the training session is nothing new, whether it's Gatorade or a part of a peri-workout protocol. The problem is how to know exactly what to consume or if consuming anything is even a good idea.

Resistance training is inherently catabolic, increasing muscle protein breakdown. However, after resistance training ends, providing adequate raw materials, like amino acids or di- and tripeptides, however, stimulates muscle protein synthesis after resistance training ends. The combination of the two—muscle protein breakdown (MPB) and muscle protein synthesis (MPS)—is the skeletal muscle turnover rate.

If the rate leans too far toward MPB, we lose muscle. Shifting toward MPS sparks hypertrophy and we get jacked. The combined goals of increasing MPS and decreasing MPB should drive every nutritional decision made around training time.

Recognizing that two goals exist and not just one—trying to grow and trying to prevent destruction—allows supplement and food choice to target either or both. Training doesn't need to tear muscle down for growth to occur, as many high school gym teachers still

preach. We can build and forgo the destruction. Just as there are two goals, two tools exist: insulin and amino acids.

Insulin supports growth of nearly all tissues in the body and often triggers the growth process. During training, however, insulin doesn't trigger muscle growth, doesn't increase potential growth or activate any pathways to hypertrophy, but it does stop the breakdown of muscle tissue. The last decade of research revealed insulin as purely anti-catabolic during training rather than anabolic. High insulin levels suppress MPB—protect muscle—up to some critical point at which higher levels make no difference.

Spiking insulin during a workout is easy: drink a sugary drink. This works, but Carb Back-Loading—for either Density Bulking or Strength Accumulation—works to decrease fat mass while growing new muscle. That makes ingesting carbs during a workout a bad idea, since carbs, in the specific context of avoiding carbs all day until after training, decrease performance, impede fat burning and can cause rebound hypoglycemia, also called glycemic distress: a condition in which the body cannot maintain normal blood sugar levels. The body actually has an easier time maintaining blood sugar levels without exogenous carbs.

Without carbs, we have a limited range of strong insulin secretagogues from which to choose. Eggs, as I pointed out early, can raise insulin levels—not spike, unfortunately—but I'm not a fan of downing eggs during my training session and I don't know many people who are. I elucidated two possibilities earlier: leucine and protein hydrolysate. Both work together to raise insulin levels more than either alone. The two, mixed appropriately, spike intra-

#### Intra-Training

training insulin levels and, if taken during the training session, can limit  $\mathrm{MPB^{1}}$ .

Using hydrolysates and leucine to trigger an insulin release gives us a few advantages beyond continued fat burning. We need an excess of leucine to trigger the maximum anabolic response from resistance training because it activates the mTOR receptor, one of the positive regulators of muscle growth. Because insulin is needed to potentiate the action of the mTOR receptor on growth, leucine delivers a onetwo punch: decrease MPB and set the stage for increased MPS.

Adding leucine alone, even with its ability to trigger insulin secretion, does not initiate muscle growth. MPS requires a large supply of amino acids. Casein hydrolysate absorbs quickly in the gut and causes an immediate jump in free amino-acid levels. Almost any protein hydrolysate works, but hydrolyzed casein seems to be the best. I recommend pure PeptoPro® because a patented debittering process prevents it from tasting horrid, but regular hydrolyzed casein works fine if taste isn't a concern.

These two in combination—a hydrolyzed protein and leucine—do everything: spike insulin levels to decrease MPB and potentiate maximum muscle growth; supply leucine to trigger maximum muscle growth; provides free amino acids to fuel MPS. All of this sans carbs.

There's another effect of raising insulin. During training, cortisol levels rise<sup>2</sup>. It's a normal reaction. The magnitude of that rise depends on time of day—which I touched upon earlier—and also insulin levels. As insulin levels rise during a training session, cortisol

levels drop<sup>3</sup>. This fact influences if and how we want to implement an intra-workout shake.

In the absence of carbs and insulin—like when first waking in the morning—cortisol enhances fat burning, which is also true during training. For Strength Accumulation, it's best to skip the intraworkout nutrition and let the body burn as much extra fat as possible during training. So, option number one: skip the intraworkout shake.

The next option is for those who decided to Density Bulk. Here, the entire program tries to achieve the maximum amount of lean mass without adding body fat. The intra-training shake, in this case, enhances the effect of back-loading by increasing hypertrophy<sup>4</sup>, if at the expense of burning fat.

Sustainer Formula		
Component	Amount	
Whey Isolate	10 g	
Casein Hydrolysate	20 g	
Leucine	3 g	

### Chapter 37 Post-Training



f there's anything in this book of value, it's the information in this chapter. It describes building the perfect postworkout shake—according to the latest available research and a decade of results. Although I'm specifying this formula in the context of Carb Back-loading, its applicability is universal for all resistance training athletes battling against iron, steel or stone for a singular purpose: to transcend limitations.

As I described in the previous chapter, training is intrinsically catabolic but activates several anabolic channels. Just like the intraworkout nutritional supplementation, the goal is to limit muscle protein breakdown (MPB) and stimulate muscle protein synthesis (MPS). Unlike the nutrition during training when most of the effort fights MPB, in the wake of training the majority of the nutritional effort goes toward building.

The marked difference in formulation from all the potential previous shakes of the day differs by the addition of carbs. When deciding on the carbs added to the post-workout (PWO) shake, quality matters over quantity. The carb must spike blood sugar levels and insulin levels, i.e. must be high-glycemic and insulinotropic. Any from the chapter on supplements meet these criteria: dextrose, maltodextrin and waxy maize or rice. Real food 136

options exist and work, although they don't perform as well. Two such options are white bread or overly-ripe, brown-spotted bananas (being overly ripe is important).

We don't need much: 20 to 40 grams (that's one or two large bananas' worth). We're hunting for a spike in blood sugar and insulin, not trying to replenish the glycogen reserves drained during training. That comes later. Immediately after training, blood sugar and insulin production need a jolt. In conjunction with the carbs, the post workout shake includes protein hydrolysates, as did the intra-workout formula, but this time, hydrolysates derived from both whey and casein. Throw in some leucine and the formula is almost complete.

It's reasonable to question the addition of carbs when all we need to drive muscle protein turnover positive is insulin and a large supply of amino acids. The bigger the insulin spike, the better, and carbs of the type listed above—plus protein hydrolysates and leucine raise insulin levels two times that achieved by any of the three alone or any combination of two. All three together act synergistically to produce a massive increase in MPS<sup>1</sup>.

Most low-carb gurus fear this post-training suggestion because they take as fact that in all metabolic situations with elevated insulin and glucose levels, the body stores fat. As I mentioned in the chapter on insulin, this can be true and is one of insulin's possible modes of actions. For the average couch-sitting American that spends 90% of their day sitting or lying down, I would agree this is probably the case. But at the outset, I excluded that group from the ranks of individuals who should be reading this book.

#### Post-Training

As resistance-trained athletes, we can create situations that nullify even insulin's ability to spark lipogenesis. Raising insulin levels through the roof and supplying a little sugar won't make a difference because it's nearly impossible to add fat for an hour or two after training<sup>2</sup>.

Right now the formula sounds pretty good, but we can get even more from the post-workout shake by adding caffeine and creatine. Both increase the rate at which glycogen stores refill<sup>3</sup>. Don't forget, creatine blocks myostatin, making it hypertrophic.

In the end, the constituents of the formula aren't far off of a hybrid of the pre-workout and intra-workout suggestion with the addition of three c's: carbs, caffeine, and creatine. The quantities differ and there's the inclusion of whey protein isolate and a small amount of intact casein, both added to create a sustained release of amino acids necessary to support skeletal muscle hypertrophy.

The rapid rise in amino acids from the hydrolysates and leucine ignite MPS, but the rush recedes too quickly to *sustain* MPS<sup>4</sup>. When ingested post-training, intact casein, for example, increases 24 hour MPS<sup>5</sup>.

Aside from the requisite constituents of what might be the best possible post-workout shake, timing is a key factor. Although the gurus recommend immediate ingestion of any post-workout nutrition, the window is much wider and there may be benefit to waiting up to 30 minutes after training to ingest the post-workout shake.

### Hypertrophic Potentiator

	Amount	
Component	Strength Accumulation	Density Bulking
Caffeine ( <i>powder is best</i> )	200-600 mg	200-400 mg
Whey Isolate	15-20 g	30 g
High-GI Carb	20-40 g	40-100 g
Casein (intact)	10-15g	15-25 g
Hydrolysate (Whey, Casein or Both)	10-15 g	25-30 g
Leucine	3 g	5 g
Creatine	5 g	5 g

# Carb-Loading Mealtimes

Chapter 38

About thirty minutes to an hour after a PWO shake, the time comes that everyone reading this book has been salivating over: the carb back-load

This is where pizzas, pastries, donuts, French fries and milk shakes come in handy. Food-wise, the goal is to supply the nutrients necessary to support the anabolic signaling triggered with training and to refill glycogen levels for the *next-day's* training. Everything wants to grow-everything but fat cells. As a matter of fact, each bout of resistance training creates a fat-burning shadow extending across the next 24 hours.

Even though aminos, di- and tripeptides and insulin flooded the blood stream during the most anabolic window of time-post workout-there's still more anabolic signaling to trigger. Eating large amounts of carbs in successive meals prolongs the insulin spike and not only keeps the anabolic machinery humming, but also makes the body more efficient at burning carbs during the next training session<sup>1</sup>.

The few health and diet gurus who've jumped on the back-loading bandwagon suggest evening options based on pop-diet culture, e.g. low-glycemic carbs. Not only is this advice wrong, but fat-inducing.

Choose foods that they say to avoid. This rule of thumb works well with the addition of a simple qualifier: choose the bad foods which are the least processed, e.g. a fresh made donut instead of a Twinkie, homemade cookies over Oreos—or even natural cookies at the local grocer. Get a hand-tossed pizza from the pizzeria down the street rather than a frozen piece of cardboard with some rubbery cheese from the frozen-foods section.

The less processed foods or rather the one's closest to whole foods, act differently than their highly-processed siblings. Even for two meals of identical macro nutrient content—one that contains whole-food, or lightly processed ingredients and another that's highly processed—the less processed version causes different hormonal reactions than the highly processed one<sup>2</sup>. And we want the clean one.

**NOTE**: You need to eat very high-glycemic carbs for Carb Back-Loading to work. Trying to eat healthy carbs-low-glycemic or fibrous food items-will sabotage your results.

So, make a burger at home and get Wendy's Natural-Cut fries instead of something from the super-fast-food chain whose burgers and fries start as pastes, formed later into the right shape with the appropriate flavoring added. The meat in these products is of such low quality, the fast-food chains invented beef flavoring to add so at least the taste buds think it's a burger even if the endocrine system knows better.

Don't worry about the fat: post-training, the insulin response does not stop the after-burn effect of resistance training—the body continues burning fat for up to 36 hours<sup>3</sup>.

Now, pizza and a burger and fries sounds great, but significantly less complex meals work. Stir fry chicken with white rice—yes, white; and sticky is even better. Sushi, brown-mottled, super-ripe bananas, sweet potatoes, red potatoes, waxy purple potatoes, grapes, a sandwich on white bread, and so on.

Stay away from the healthy foods: avoid whole-grain breads, high-fiber, low-glycemic foods. This is the time go get high—high glycemic and insulinotropic. Cherry turnovers, apple pie or rice pudding work.

These junk items, as health experts call them, spike insulin and supply huge glucose boluses to help refill glycogen stores<sup>4</sup>. I specify these foods for another reason.

The body releases growth hormone at night, but it won't begin doing so until insulin levels return to normal and stay at that level for about two hours<sup>5</sup>. Eating the high-glycemic goodies causes a big rush of blood sugar and jolt of insulin, then a quick drop as things settle back to normal, leaving the nocturnal hours free of insulin and full of growth hormone.

Let me say this a bit more clearly: absolutely avoid low-glycemic carbs. They cause sustained and low-grade blood sugar and insulin levels that may last hours, sabotaging the nightly release of a powerful fat burning hormone and sabotaging your results.

Maybe the couch-potato neighbor needs to listen to Dr. Oz and eat only low-glycemic tree-bark, but high-performance athletes don't: that's why we train in the first place, to rise above the norm.

#### How to distribute the carbs

For the first meal after training, don't limit carbs, but remember, keep it trashy. Don't forget, however, that glycogen is not the only tissue trying to resynthesize and recover from the training.

Anabolic signaling for muscle tissue is active, so feed the machinery what it needs to grow, not what it wants to burn. Intact animal proteins support growth and attenuate any catabolic processes that could occur during the evening and even through the next day, i.e. eat beef, chicken, pork, cottage cheese and, as a supplement, use a casein additive<sup>6</sup>. It also does an excellent job of preventing muscle protein breakdown over a 24 hour period.

Don't forget the hydrolysates. When taken with a mixed meal, hydrolysates increase the insulin response of intact food by up to 50% and can help replenish glycogen stores faster<sup>7</sup>. Added leucine can drive insulin levels even higher. Add a shake containing about 10 grams of hydrolysate and 5 grams of leucine to each of the carbladen evening meals, in addition to a cut of meat or fish for maximum effect.



### Chapter 39 Before-Bed

**D**epending on what time evening training sessions end and when the carb feeding-frenzy begins, there might be time for one more meal before bedding down.

It's all about raw materials for growth. In the evening, as before, the main goal is to supply raw material for growth through the nighttime torpor. This amounts to making sure that the final meal of the day meets the body's protein needs for sustained growth without interfering with growth hormone release. Eat plenty of meat or casein at each carb meal and don't worry too much about it. But there's always room for tinkering.

Don't think I'm about to recommend a slow-absorbing protein that elevates amino acids through the night. There was a time when I would have made such a recommendation, and it remains a very guru-esque thing to say. Time, experience and emerging scientific research forced me to let go of my proclivities and say, it doesn't matter.

Right before bed and after only a handful of hours from finishing training, almost any type of protein supplies the material needed to grow at the appropriate rate regardless of how fast it absorbs. Intact sources like meat, fish, cottage cheese, eggs, milk or powders like

casein (calcium caseinate or micellar) and whey (concentrate or isolate) all appear equivalent for 24 hour whole-body protein synthesis despite varying rates of absorption.



### Chapter 40 Off-Days

**T**raining regimens should include recovery days, which should be off-days—off from resistance training, at least. If not, consider changing training splits to include at least one day away from weight lifting. Now that everyone's on the same page and has at least one day of the week without resistance training, I can describe how to Carb Back-Load on off-days in the simplest terms possible: *don't*.

Now that that's out of the way, here are the exceptions.

### Exception Nº 1: Density Bulking

Density Bulking, particularly for those at an already low body fat percentage (below 15%) benefits from back-loading on off-days, so enjoy.

For Strength Accumulation, however, follow the general guidelines above for back loading carbs in the evening: i.e. don't do it. In this case, dinner should be a chicken ceasar salad; meat balls with green beans; or salmon with asparagus. Make sure to include the fat either with a dressing for the salad or by sautéing the vegetables in butter or nut oil.

#### Exception Nº 2: High Training Volume

Sometimes, depending on training volume, the body fails to ever catch up with the continuous depletion of glycogen reserves. Glycogen debt becomes a state of being.

If training in this state, lethargy signifies the end of workouts because each night, time — partial, not total — disappears before an over-load of carbs makes it down the hatch. The cycle continues day after day. This problem occurs often with strongman competitors.

With this scenario, I advise clients to continue back-loading even on off days. I've found the high-volume athletes sustain adequate glycogen levels this way up to a point. If volume goes too high, other modifications are needed and back-loading may not be appropriate.

#### Exception Nº 3: Back-to-Back Off Days

One final exception: taking off more than one day in a row might invite the need for an off-day back-load. On the final day of rest of a contiguous block of off-days, back-load the carbs.

It's always hard to gauge how much food the body needs on a nontraining back-loading night, and the only guidance I can provide without direct supervision is to go by feel. Flat and lethargic: eat a lot on the last off-day before training resumes; Full muscles, holding some water: eat, at most, a single light meal of carbs.

With any of these scenarios—Density Bulking, high training volume or consecutive off days—the back-load is like any training day unless otherwise mentioned. No carbs through the first half of Carb Back-Loading

#### Off-Days 📕

the day, then simply have one or two big carby meals, the first at dinner time. Grazing is also an alternative: ingesting copious amounts of food, but doing so with constant small quantities.



### Chapter 41 All-Day Supplementation

(S.H.I.T.™) level—maximum results derive from extra-ordinary measures. Carb Back-Loading may be the easiest nutritional protocol in existence for reaching elite status, but we can tweak here and there, which adds a bit of complexity but takes us further. Even with the added complexity of advanced tweaking, back-loading is stupid simple.

The worst, in almost all protocols, is the supplementation requirements. Just read the full details of the protocol laid out in this section: one type of shake before, one type during and yet a third type after training, and then there's the addition of protein hydrolysates and leucine to each of the evening meals. Think that's extreme already? We haven't yet talked about all-day, every meal supplementation. Don't worry that I'm going to suggest a handful of pills, a cabinet full of liquids and a laxative or two. In my opinion, only two supplements warrant attention in this chapter: fish oil and creatine.

As was mentioned in the supplement section, fish oil helps increase anabolic signaling, likely because of increased cellular function when incorporated into cellular membranes. This allows nutrients and hormones to exert stronger effects on cells<sup>1</sup> and enhances 150

muscle tissue's ability to switch between carb burning and fat burning<sup>2</sup>.

It requires about five grams of a combination of the omega-3s DHA and EPA. That's five grams of the omega-3s, not five grams of fish oil. Check the label. Most liquid fish-oil products—liquid is the form I recommend—have ratios of fish oil to omega-3s of about 3:1.

So for every three grams of fish oil, you are only ingesting one gram of omega-3s. For that reason, I suggest spreading the doses throughout the day, taking a serving with each meal, but not in any of the peri-workout — before, during, after — nutrition shakes.

The other all-day supplement is creatine. Many dosing schedules exist amongst various expert advisors, gym rats, gurus, but in the most recent, well controlled published studies, sustaining supra-physiological intramuscular concentrations of creatine requires roughly 60 grams of ingested creatine per day divided into multiple doses. This is not a loading phase—for daily supra-physiological levels, this procedure needs to be done every day<sup>3</sup>.

Now, do I expect anyone to consume 60g of creatine per day? Not many people. The effect may not warrant the cost, but I suspect someone will do it. I also suspect that taking 5 grams with each feeding could be highly beneficial. Remember, besides allowing us to squeeze one or two more reps per set, creatine blocks (down regulates) myostatin. This regular dosing of creatine may also help maintain excess storage of intramuscular glycogen by about 15%.

### Section V Essential Points

- A.M. Accelerator Shake, p125
- Low-carb meal examples, p127
- Pre-workout formula, p131
- Intra-workout formula, p135
- Post-workout formula, p139
- What to do on off-days, p145
- Sample meal plans, Appendix E



## NOBODY'S PERFECT



Section VI: Nobody's Perfect

### Chapter 42 Customize

don't live in some dream world with a job that lets me lift at the perfect time every day. Meetings, phone calls, editors, clients and personal matters all vie for my time. Running a business is no picnic. In other words, I get it: it may not be possible to train in the Carb Back-Loading sweet spot. I would say, not a big deal, but it is a big deal. Carb Back-Loading is only stupid-simple when done superstrict. Sounds oxymoronic, but the principles that make Carb Back-Loading work with relative ease depend on integrating training schedule and eating schedule with immutable circadian rhythms.

For example, maybe the only available training time is early morning. After I emphatically detailed why training in the afternoon is critical to the effectiveness of back-loading, it may seem that early morning training eliminates the possibility of backloading. But Carb Back-Loading still works. It just requires tuning.

Earlier-than-ideal training complements Strength Accumulation more so than Density Bulking. Research even shows that Carb Back-Loading works for leaning down and preserving muscle mass even without training. That doesn't mean Density Bulking is impossible with early morning training, only that it requires more care. And by more care, I mean more food. In either case—Strength

#### Section VI: Nobody's Perfect

Accumulation or Density Bulking—resistance training increases the concentration of tGLUT in muscles and increases skeletal muscle's sensitivity to insulin. Fat cells can no longer compete effectively for nutrients to store.

Morning training sessions require a slightly different eating schedule, but otherwise, the basics remain unchanged. Use the following guidelines to modify Carb Back-Loading for your particular training schedule. Note: none of the following alterations produce results with the ease of the ideal version, but they all produce amazing results and remain simple.

### Chapter 43 Training Fasted



**M**odifying Carb Back-Loading for training first thing in the morning entails straightforward changes and additions.

Before training, drink coffee and...that's it. Consume nothing else except possibly water. Avoid intra-training nutrition as well. From waking until training completion, ingest only caffeine in whatever form works best: pills, coffee, tea, powder.

Many people complain about or resist the idea of training on an empty stomach, but doing so does two things. First, it increases fat burning and the production of fat-burning enzymes<sup>1</sup>.

The second effect of training fasted in the morning results from increased activation of muscular growth factors. By including a small amount of carbs after early-morning-fasted training, we double the anabolic response of a regular, pre-fed training session<sup>2</sup>.

Immediately after the morning training, therefore, things remain exactly as if training at the ideal time including the carbs: the post training-formula is identical to normal. Some people prefer solid food in the early morning and my best suggestion for something that goes with the morning shake and seems breakfast-like is a very ripe, large banana with those characteristic brown polka dots.

#### Section VI: Nobody's Perfect

To get the largest insulin spike possible from our early-A.M. training, consume the highest glycemic carbs possible the night *before* the training session—the higher the insulin spike from the carbs the night before, the higher the insulin response the next morning<sup>3</sup>. Everything we eat causes a reaction, sometimes extending over several hours.

This changes how we define an *off-day*. We no longer define a day off as a day without training. An *off-day* is a day when you don't train the next morning. Remember, carb ingestion is to replenish glycogen for the next-day's training session. Therefore, eat carbs on each night preceding a fasted-A.M. training session.

The rest of the program is identical: just withhold carbs until dinner time, say 6 p.m. or so, and have one carb-laden meal and possibly a sugary meal an hour or so after that. To determine the extent of the carbs to eat, following these guidelines based on goals.

**NOTE:** When training fasted first thing in the morning, you will include carbs in your post-training shake, but not again until dinner time. If you don't train the next morning, either don't eat carbs for dinner or eat light.

Training Fasted

#### Strength Accumulation Guidelines

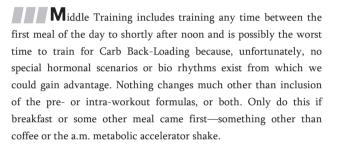
How Do You Feel	What You Should Eat
Soft, holding water	One carb meal
Strength is good and every morning the skin is visibly tight	Two carb meals and a dessert
Tired, flat, training that morning was excessively difficult	As much as possible, starting an hour or two before normal

#### Density Bulking Guidelines

How Do You Feel	What You Should Eat
Waking up softer each morning	One carb meal
Waking up soft, but no noticeable loss of definition from day to day, body weight increases weekly	Exactly as you have been; change nothing
Waking up fat	Not so much; slow down. Cut down to one carb meal per night, or go sans carbs for a couple of days.

Section VI: Nobody's Perfect

### Chapter 44 Middle Training



For post-workout recovery nutrition, include everything from the standard protocol—leucine, hydrolysates and caffeine—but sans carbs. Since the body is not quite in the ideal window of time, glycogen replenishment will start later in the day.

From post-training on, follow the modifications as outlined in the previous chapter and judge carb load based on the chart therein.

Section VI: Nobody's Perfect



### Chapter 45 Late-Night Sessions

**H**aving to train late at night deviates the least from the ideal form of Carb Back-Loading and still imparts all the hormonal, circadian and biomolecular advantages. The difference—rather, the problem—is the lack of adequate time to refill glycogen stores<sup>1</sup>.

A few ways exist to solve this problem. If Density Bulking, start carbs at the normal time, say 6 p.m., even if this is before training. The meal should be heavy and carby, i.e. a hamburger with French fries or a few pieces of pizza with half a roasted chicken. In these situations, I almost always go for some variation of Denny's Moons Over My Hammy: a ham, egg and cheese sandwich with tomatoes on sourdough bread with hash browns into which I mix two overmedium egg yolks. Twenty to thirty minutes before eating this meal, drink about 10 to 20 grams of whey isolate and a cup of coffee.

I don't think I've seen too many recommendations for Moons Over My Hammy as pre-workout nutrition which leads me to believe it's exceedingly rare. My best guess is because it doesn't jive with what's considered healthy. That's fine for a diet book, but this is a guide about targeted nutrition and there's good reason to recommend the greasy-carby combo.

#### Section VI: Nobody's Perfect

The carbs and fat help create a long and even release of carbs and energy to utilize during training and to help avoid completely depleting glycogen since enough time to replenish post-training doesn't exist. Unlike post training when a rollercoaster of insulin release works to our advantage, pre-training, we need an even, steady flow of carbs with moderate insulin levels to avoid rebound hypoglycemia.

Pre-training nutrition doesn't need to change, nor does the intraworkout formula, although, if Density Bulking, I suggest adding roughly 40 to 50 grams of a carb powder to the intra-training shake, not the pre-training. Increase the carb content of the post-workout formula to 100 to 200 grams of carb powder, the higher end of the scale being appropriate if this is the only meal before bed—i.e. train, drink, sleep. Including caffeine to the PWO shake may be a bad idea in this case, obviously. If this is not the last meal, follow the ideal guidelines from here on out: lower-fat and higher glycaemic.



- Early A.M. training requires the most changes
- Changes for early A.M. training, p160
- Changes for middle-morning/afternoon, p162
- Changes for late night, p165
- Sample meal plans, Appendix E

Section VI: Nobody's Perfect



## DOS AND DON'TS





Chapter 46 Everybody Needs Advice

**N**o matter how much detail provide, it's never enough. I try to lay things out in a clear and concise manner, giving loads of detail and explanation when I feel it's necessary and turning to stupid-simple explanations when it's time for implementation or sample diet templates. Detailed explanation I like; confusing, hard to figure out instructions, I don't. I assume the same of my audience.

Attempting to keep things simple in the Implementation Section, I didn't want to delve into those pieces of advice that might specialize the diet for a particular group or might prevent someone from baking thirty pounds of bacon-and-maple infused brownies, pouring the batter into the bathtub, and eating their way to the bottom— and yes, similar things have happened.

I find some FAQs so fundamental, that in addition to an FAQ section later, I added this section with extended advice for the most common experiences. I hope this makes the diet quicker to implement, to get you on the way to becoming a **S.H.I.T.™** 



## Chapter 47 Don't Be a Fat Kid

**S**ome things seem obvious and I shouldn't have to point out that two triple cheeseburgers from a fast-food restaurant do not count as carbs for a Carb Back-Loading evening. Making food choices such as this is nothing more than using Back-Loading as an excuse to eat like shit—excuse the expletive, but that's the most precise way to describe it.

People do this all the time, often misled by the local self-proclaimed Carb Back-Loading expert. I don't care if someone knows me or if they've talked with me once or even worked with me, they're not an expert on Carb Back-Loading, trust me. Advice like this—the triple cheeseburgers—makes people fat, pure and simple. I've watched it happen because people would listen to their trainer rather than the guy who invented the diet.

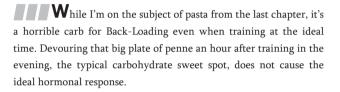
Another problem is the notion that once training is over, no matter what time of day it is, pounding carbs for the next several hour counts as carb back-loading. I've seen people try this over-and-over again, creating a new diet—as they tell people.

I've also heard people tell me they're Carb Back-Loading who train at 7 a.m. then eat a scone or two, drink a cup of coffee then wolfdown a huge pasta lunch. Sure, for the next two hours after lunch

they'll skip carbs, but as soon as the evening rolls around they start slamming them again like a fat kid who's been locked up for a week without his sugary cream-filled snack cakes. Guess what happens: they get strong but they get fat—really fat.

Unless it's in this book or straight from my lips, remain skeptical of any advice on or interpretation of Carb Back-Loading. I didn't do all this research to leave gaps. If I don't recommend certain things it's because I know they don't work, not because I overlooked something, like pigging out and calling it a diet.

## Chapter 48 Gluten Allergies



Pasta is low glycemic, which disqualifies it right there, but it's also primarily wheat, which might present an even bigger problem.

About 50% of people have some sort of adverse intestinal reaction to gluten, which wheat contains in abundance<sup>1</sup>. A couple of different types of allergies exist, but regardless of type, the reaction is the same: bloating, discomfort and decreased nutrient absorption.

It's hard to determine if one of these milder-gluten allergies exists. One way to check is to remove all carbs from the diet for a week or more—such as during the preparation phase—then eat something like pasta, whole grain breads or even a bagel. If bloating occurs almost immediately, appetite wanes or disappears, and pressure from an inflated gut is crippling, that's a good indication of a gluten allergy.

This is one reason people succeed with pastry products for carb choices rather than bread or pasta. Not only do pastry-type products absorb quickly, the wheat used in pastry flour is gluten depleted. Like I said, I recommend junk for a reason.



## Chapter 49 Don't Let Training Derail You

Although this is a book about targeted performance nutrition, the outlined plan relies heavily upon training for its efficacy. I need, therefore, to discuss training and what qualifies as acceptable. All training is not created equal when it comes to backloading.

People like to oversimplify—because they want an excuse to be lazy and still eat everything they want— and start finding random excuses to justify back loading.

Vacuumed the living room today? Well, that's kind of like resistance training, all of those reps, pushing and pulling the vacuum cleaner. Obviously, this calls for a Back-Load. Walked up and down the stairs in the house several times today? Back-load. Turned page-after-page of this book or clicked mouse-button after mouse-button to get through the electronic version? Back-load!

This may sound asinine, and I am going a bit far, but not far beyond things I've heard in real life. I once had a stay-at-home mother tell me that she loved back-loading, but she couldn't figure out why she was gaining weight. After a few questions, it became clear, she never exercised, barely made it off the couch during the day, yet, at dinner every night, began slamming cupcakes, brownies and ice

176

cream. Hmmm...I wonder what the problem could have been. But she worked out—which, to her, meant putting groceries away, doing chores and vacuuming every now and again, pushing the stroller around in the store.

Hopefully I made it clear that this protocol is for people who train, but as important as training is to the program, so is the type of training. I talked throughout the book about resistance training. It should, therefore, not surprise anyone that Carb Back-Loading is not intended for endurance training individuals.

Endurance training includes, but is not limited to running, cycling, rowing, cross-country skiing, aerobics classes and spin classes. Endurance training a muscle decreases tGLUT concentration and does not translocate tGLUT as does resistance training and may even impair tGLUT function<sup>1</sup>, thereby forgoing skeletal muscle preference to store glucose and giving fat cells an opportunity to store it as fat.

**NOTE:** Neither endurance type training-e.g. marathon training, CrossFit-or purely eccentric training-e.g. Mike Mentzer's Heavy Dutytranslocate tGLUT; therefore, don't use either exclusively while Back-Loading.

Be aware that some types of endurance training use resistanceassisted movements in attempt to increase endurance. Despite the use of a few bumper-plates, this resistance-assisted endurance training is biomechanically and molecularly identical to traditional modes of endurance training.

#### Don't Let Training Derail You

Recent years have blessed us with several of these hybrid wholebody training programs designed to devastate the energy systems of the body without providing much benefit. Such programs include P90X and its successor P90X2, Insanity Training and CrossFit. Carb Back-Loading, as outlined in this book, is not suited to these training modalities for the same reasons as endurance training. In an upcoming book, I will address advanced nutrition for these types of programs.

What's left is traditional goal-oriented forms of resistance training, like strength, power or hypertrophy regiments. Even here, when it comes to back-loading, not all forms of legitimate resistance training work.

Mike Mentzer's Heavy Duty training or variant thereof like Dorian Yate's Blood-and-Guts style of training, Dog Crap or any eccentricbased resistance program fails to translocate tGLUT. Muscular contractions—concentric movement—causes tGLUT translocation<sup>2</sup>. Heavy Duty training, therefore, can't produce the critical effect necessary to make Carb Back-Loading work as advertised<sup>3</sup>.

This is not to say that eccentric training can't be used in a training program while back-loading, as it has many benefits, but make it a component of an integrated protocol like my upcoming Shockwave Protocol and not an exclusive way to train.

Finally, don't think a frou-frou workout on the selectorized speed circuit at the big-box gym counts either. The non-insulin mediated translocation of tGLUT depends on training intensity just as it does type<sup>4</sup>. Heavy contractions cause the greatest response in tGLUT

movement and increase in concentration thereof within skeletal muscle cells.

When done right, resistance training and the insulin surge created by our post-training formula will work synergistically to redirect glucose intake away from fat tissue and toward skeletal muscle<sup>5</sup>. So remember the ageless idiom: *go big or go home*.

# 

## Chapter 50 Cardio

**F**or those familiar with my writing, it comes as no surprise that I don't recommend cardio, at least not long duration, steadystate cardio. I don't care about the goal: this type of cardio is essentially useless, even for marathon training.

This is not, however, a place for a diatribe on cardio, nor is it the place to elucidate the best training methodologies for endurance events. It is the place to discuss what kind of cardio is best while back loading: HIIT.

Unfamiliar with HIIT? Many people are, so don't fret. HIIT stands for High Intensity Interval Training and athletes have used it for a long time, arguably as long as 1937 with the invention of Fartlek training.

With HIIT, endurance training is broken down into sets of very high intensity work, separated by a prescribed period of active rest. Sounds a lot like resistance training and that's a fair comparison in many ways. HIIT comprises sets of anaerobic training interspersed with rest.

HIIT is rather spectacular because  $\frac{1}{4}$  the time and literally  $\frac{1}{10}$  the workload produces the same benefits as moderate intensity steady-

state endurance training<sup>1</sup>. Plus it causes an accelerated rate of fat burning<sup>2</sup>.

What sounds preferable, running on the treadmill for 2 hours or doing six sprints, each one 30 seconds long spaced by four minutes of rest? Both produce identical benefits. That would be 27 minutes out of the day compared to the 2 hours—and of those 27 minutes, 3 minutes require intense effort.

The prescription for HIIT cycles is written somewhat like odds on a horse race. As an example, one prescription would be 4:1, where the 4 specifies the amount of active rest—say walking—and the 1 specifies the time of maximum exertion—like all-out sprinting. Using the walking-sprinting examples with the 4:1 prescription would give: walk slowly for 4 minutes, sprint for 1 minute followed by another 4 minutes of walking, then another minute of sprinting and so on until reaching the desired time or number of sets.

The rest period between sprints should not exceed four minutes and shouldn't go below two minutes. For the full-throttle portions, the minimum and maximum, respectively, are 30 seconds and 4 minutes.

Vary the amount of rest—a little longer between some sprints and shorter between others—and adjust the duration of the sprint portion. This makes HIIT more akin to the Fartlek training mentioned above in which there is no defined rest period or fullthrottle period: go full-throttle as soon as breathing is back under control, and sprint until loss of breath control or 30 seconds, whichever comes first.

#### Cardio 📕

No matter the split—1:2, 2:4,  $4:\frac{1}{2}$ , 4:1, 3:1, etc. or Fartlek-style—I suggest limiting the volume to 30 minutes total or 8 cycles, whichever is shorter, per day.

High Intensity Interval Training (HIIT) Prescriptions				
Sprint Rest Duration Period		Cycles	Suggested For	
≈ 2min	4 min	5	Strength Accumulation/ Fat Loss	
30 sec	2 to 4 min	6	Density Bulking/ General	



## Chapter 51 Gender Differences

wrote this book with men as my target audience, both in the program and style of writing because—and this is unfortunate in my opinion—not many women resistance train with the intensity necessary to benefit from back loading.

Maybe it's a fear of looking like a female bodybuilder from the late nineties, or maybe they don't want to lift heavy because they're too kind, trying to spare the typical big-box-gym male clientele the embarrassment of being out-lifted by a woman. I don't know for sure (although my hunch is the latter). But I do know it's a travesty.

This doesn't mean, however, that women can't back load successfully. Many have, getting exceptional results with a minimum of effort (e.g. read about Julia Ladewski's experience on page 209). The biggest trouble I've witnessed is training intensity coupled with a proclivity to over-consume carbs.

Meeting the carb needs of a 130 lb female athlete takes far smaller volumes than that of a 240 lb bodybuilding male. The amount of carbs anyone can eat while Back-Loading depends on their quantity of muscle mass. The average female athlete doesn't have the muscle mass necessary to get away with eating an entire box of chocolates every night.

To be successful with Carb Back-Loading as a woman, do three things:

### Suggestions for Females

- I. Lift heavy in the gym. Wondering about your intensity and if it qualifies as intense enough is a good sign that it's not. Kicking ass in the gym is unmistakable.
- 2. Eat one carb meal post-training and don't binge. A couple pieces of pizza or a sushi roll or two is more than plenty. Even consider skipping the carbs in the post-training shake and saving them for a single meal (which may include dessert).
- 3. Include 2 to 3 HIIT sessions per week of the 2:4 type. This helps to keep glycogen levels from getting or staying full. Be sure to ditch all steady state cardio.

I also suggest—and this is not as important as the above list—to go through the preparatory phase of the Implementation Section. You'll gain enough information to fine tune the total amount of carbs needed for back-loaded meals by using Appendix C.



Don't be a fat kid: follow Back-Loading principles, not fat-guy-at-the-gym advice.

Limit gluten intake: there's a 50% chance that you have some type of allergy, and even a minor one can derail back-loading.

Endurance and eccentric training do not work with Carb Back-Loading.

If you do cardio, do HIIT, p182.

Women do not, in general, have the muscle mass necessary to gorge like men.



Section VIII: Experiences



## Chapter 52 Case Study: Jay DeMayo

**N**o other subject seems to bring harsh critics from the woodwork faster than alternative dieting strategies and when the author claims *performance enhancing*, it generates more heat than any other. Strength coaches, I've found, get fired up and defensive worst of all.

They've got one diet they use with their clients and they refuse to deviate. I don't blame them: why change something if it works. So when I got text message from Jason DeMayo, CSCS and head strength coach for the University of Richmond, Virginia, asking about a Carb Back-Loading program, he surprised me. But when he told me it was for him, I felt the sweat form on my brow.

I've been tailoring diets for a few years for everyone from bodybuilders, powerlifters, CrossFitters and cyclists, at all levels, from amateurs to world-record holders, but I knew from our conversation that DeMayo needed results and wanted them fast.

He needed to lean out, he wanted to get stronger, wanted to build muscle and he needed it to be stupid-simple because his schedule is insanely complex. After his list of requirements, I relaxed: this was going to be easy.

#### Section VIII: Experiences

I agreed to work with Jay if he would agree to record his stats through the dieting process. He agreed and I put together a very simple diet for him as follow:

Simple Carb Back-Loading Diet (Training @ 9am)			
Approx Mealtime	Meal		
Upon Waking (6am)	Coffee, 1-2 tbsp heavy whipping cream		
Late Breakfast (noon)	6 eggs, $\frac{1}{2}$ lb bacon		
Late Lunch (3pm)	1 hamburger patty, mustard, slice of cheese		
Late Dinner (7-8pm)	3 Spicy Chicken Filets, Frosty and a large fry from Wendy's or a pizza		

#### Simple Carb Back-Loading Diet (Off-Day)

Approx Mealtime	Meal
Upon Waking (6am)	Coffee, 1-2 tbsp heavy whipping cream
Late Breakfast (noon)	6 eggs, <sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> lb bacon (optional)
Late Lunch (3pm)	1 hamburger patty, mustard, slice of cheese (optional)
Late Dinner (8pm)	2 chicken breasts and a salad

#### Case Study: Jay DeMayo 📕

Looking at the tables, you can see that Jay couldn't train at the ideal time of day, but I still had to make the diet as simple and easy as possible. Notice that on off-days, I marked two meals as optional. Depending on how Jay felt—tired, hungry or energetic, sated—he would skip one meal or the other. He never skipped both.

Of course, on training days he included only the Hypertrophic Potentiator Formula (p139) minus the carbs. Again, depending on how he *felt*, he might include a ripe banana or two after his morning training session. Also note that Jay trained completely fasted except for a small amount of heavy whipping cream, which was probably just getting into his system at training time—normal fats, as discussed earlier, take a few hours before the body can access them for energy.

Jay DeMayo's Skin Fold Measurements							
Date	Tricep	Pec	Mid Ax	Sub Scap	Ab	Supra	Quad
2011/06/01	15	22	14	23	35	18	21
2011/06/29	16	19	14	17	23	15	21
2011/07/27	9	15	11	15	20	15	20

Jay went for 8 weeks on the program and recorded his weight and skin fold measurements.

# From the skin fold data it's clear that Jay lost *a lot of abdominal fat fast* (see circled column above) and tightened up substantially at all points except the quadriceps where he started lean. The following

#### Section VIII: Experiences

table translates these numbers into body-fat percentages (%BF) and lean-body weight (LBW).

Jay DeMayo's Body Fat and Lean Mass Measurements					
Date	Weight	% BF	% LBW	LBW	
2011/06/01	214.5	21.2	78.8	168.9	
2011/06/29	209.5	18.3	81.7	171.1	
2011/07/27	203.5	15.6	84.4	171.7	

Jay lost about 6% body fat while simultaneously gaining 4 lbs of muscle in just 8 weeks. Someone on a forum once commented that gaining muscle mass while losing body fat is alchemy—i.e. impossible. Well, Carb Back-Loading must be the Philosopher's Stone (I'd prefer a Physicist's Stone, but, technically, every rock would qualify as such).

What about Jay's strength? Something had to give; there's no way to gain muscle and lose fat at the same time without sacrificing something, like strength. Jay also recorded his numbers on four lifts; the movements and his best lift in each before and after back loading tell the story.

	eay Bolliayo o r rie, r ro ana r oot					
		Squat	Bench	Deadlift	Overhead	
	Week Before	385×6	260×6	425×8	175×6	
	Week After	400×10	270×8	440×10	190×8	

Jay DeMayo's PRs, Pre and Post

Keep in mind that Jay achieved these results without training at the ideal time for Carb Back-Loading. Scheduling forced him to train in the morning and only gave him enough time for one meal later in the day. Essentially, life forced him into a non-ideal Strength Accumulation phase. The results...impressive.

There's really not much else to say. Carb Back-Loading works. End of story. DeMayo seemed a bit skeptical and had it not been for the prodding of friends who'd tried it with great success—success he witnessed—he never would have contacted me in the first place.

Now that he finished his personal trial with Back-Loading, he's discussed creating a version that complies with NCAA standards that he can use with his athletes. So his opinion now...well, his most recent message after I thanked him for his stats: *No, thank you. This is awesome!* 

To learn more about Jay DeMayo, his training and experience, go to: http://www.cvasps.com/jay-demayo/ Section VIII: Experiences

## Chapter 53 Professionals



**P**eople at the top of their game, the elite, strive to find the best supplements, best training protocols and the best nutrition possible. They do whatever it takes to get to the next level, trading convenience and free time for a chance at glory.

In the last couple of years, things changed. Carb Back-Loading snuck onto the performance nutrition scene, a blip on the radar, a it's-too-good-to-be-true rumor. But as athletes across various disciplines tried Back-Loading, they found they could devote more energy to training and recovery and worry less about diet. Because Carb Back-Loading is stupid-simple.

It wasn't long before they hit new personal records (PRs), required less time to prepare for contests and started breaking world records.

This garnered a lot of attention from fitness industry professionals at magazines like Muscle&Fitness and Men's Fitness. The editors were, of course, skeptical and refused to publish such wild dietary advice. Then the staff started trying it. Then more staff. Then, the editors. Soon after, Carb Back-Loading made it into print.

Here are their experiences.

Section VIII: Experiences

**B**rian Carroll, 30

From: Jacksonville, FL

Profession: LMT and Strength and Conditioning Coach Website: <u>http://briangcarroll.com/</u>

**Accomplishments:** EliteFTS sponsored athlete, Ranked top 10 in 3 weight classes, #2 in the world in the SPF powerlifting organization with a total (squat, bench, deadlift) of 2730 lbs and a world record 1185 lb squat, both in the 275 lb weight class.

In the past, I didn't care about diet much and it didn't seem to matter. I trained and lifted and my lifts went up. Within a few years of competing, I was a top lifter. When I knew I was close to world records, I decided to take everything seriously, even my eating.

I had a chance to talk with the creator of Carb Back-Loading before he called it Carb Back-Loading and before I even knew who the hell he really was. It sounded like something I work with and make fit with work and training.

Since I first started using back-loading, I've hit new PRs and a world record squat. I also have abs. For a 275 lb powerlifter, it's kind of unheard of. The first time I ever used it, I cut my body fat % down an average of 1% a week for 7 weeks. Not bad for nothing but changing when I ate carbs!

Professionals 📕

From: San Francisco, CA Profession: Personal Trainer and Fitness Model Website: <u>http://www.alexnavarrofitness.com/</u> Accomplishments: Ms. Natural Fitness Olympia

As a bikini and fitness competitor it's important to have an offseason nutritional program that allows me to maintain the physique that I worked so hard for and yet still be able to make aesthetic and strength improvements where necessary. Carb Back-Loading has made this possible.

In my past experiences off-season can be tricky. There are always areas for improvement in my physique, yet at the same time I don't want to blow up like so many competitors do off-season. It's been one of the hardest parts about competing: watching all your hard work get covered up by extra body fat and bloat. Yet, I'm happy to say that this post-season has been the easiest to date because of Carb Back-Loading. It has allowed me to build muscle while keeping my body fat low and my body picture-ready.

I was pleasantly surprised at how easy it is to push back my carb intake to the evenings, especially knowing that I'm able to then consume foods that I previously thought would destroy all my hard work in the gym. I never imagined being able to eat high glycemic foods such as white bread or rice and even ice cream, especially in the evening. Now they are helping me make the changes that I want and I still look and feel great. In fact, I feel even better than on past diets that were meant to help me build muscle. My energy has improved, my cravings are minimal and my strength and recovery are beyond what I thought they could be. Section VIII: Experiences
Scott Paltos, 34
From: East Hanover, NJ
Profession: Owner/Operator PUMP CrossFit & Performance
Website: <u>http://www.pumpcrossfit.com/</u>
Accomplishments: #7 in the Northeast Region for CrossFit and #75 in the World Wide CrossFit Open

I have been an athlete all of my life, from a stint in the NFL, to being a highly competitive strongman & powerlifter, to starting on a 25+ amateur national championship baseball team, and now being a top competitor in CrossFit.

I have never had results from my nutrition like I have had this past six months. Carb Back-Loading has played a major part in the success I have had in my new adventures in CrossFit. For those who follow Kiefer, you know that CrossFit is not his most adored form of training methods...but being that I don't fit the normal CrossFitter mold (5'11" 2351bs) he took me on.

There is no doubt of what we have done through nutrition for my work capacity, anaerobic threshold, aerobic endurance and recovery, while still getting leaner and increasing my strength. It's been a huge positive. With my background and with Carb Back-Loading I was able to finish #7 in the Northeast Region for CrossFit and was ranked #75 in the World Wide CrossFit Open going into the Regional Competition.

Professionals

**From:** New York, NY **Profession:** Group Features Editorial Director Men's Fitness, Muscle & Fitness magazines

A number of world class powerlifters told me about Kiefer's Carb Back-Loading ideas, but I was extremely skeptical at first because none of it made any sense. We're always taught to eat several meals throughout the day, and that eating carbs at night is an absolute cardinal sin.

Two things about Kiefer stood out to me, however. First, he's a brilliant guy, and it was obvious he'd dug deeper into the science of nutrition than anyone else and done his research. Next, everyone who tried Carb Back-Loading was getting very favorable results. I had Kiefer give me a very simple plan, and I ended up eating way MORE supposed 'junk' than ever before, but waking up the following morning looking visibly leaner. Best of all, I've gained muscle mass and I'm getting stronger at a phenomenal rate.

Carb Back-Loading is the absolute, no-bullshit truth. I've seen the results with my own eyes on both myself and with athletes I know—and it's one of maybe only two or three things in the fitness industry I'd ever endorse. Section VIII: Experiences
Caroline Gick, 40
From: Concord, CA
Profession: Senior Branch Manager, Contra Costa Libraries
Website: <u>http://carolinegick.com/</u>
Accomplishments: National Fitness Competitor

I started Carb Back-loading as a way to avoid the trap I see so many fellow figure competitors fall into—bulk up in the off-season to put on muscle, invariably putting on just as much fat, and then starving themselves down to prepare for the stage, getting rid of all the fat, but also losing almost all the muscle they spent so long working for.

It seemed debilitating, not to mention pointless! By Back-loading, I've been able to put on muscle, nearly 4 pounds of lean muscle mass just in the last year, while staying tight, lean and close to show weight. I really have no off-season/on-season, no bulk and cut.

Carb Back-loading keeps me looking AND feeling good year round, which is important to me and getting ready for competition is nowhere near the traumatic event I see so many competitors endure.

Professionals

From: Stratford, CT Profession: Special Education Teacher Accomplishments: EliteFTS sponsored athlete, Raw bench press of 600 lbs at a body weight of 305.

The last time I had my body fat tested was July 22, 2011. I weighed 288 lbs. and my body fat was 17.5%. Back on June 5, 2010 I was 267 lbs at 18%. So basically in just a little over a year I gained 21 lbs and am .5% leaner. I'd also like to note that the same person tested me using the same sites and calipers.

I can't remember when I started playing with Carb Back-Loading, but it made sense to me and it seemed sustainable. I don't much care what I eat during the day, I'm busy so I don't mind getting down whatever I need to. Back-loading offers more flexibility in the evening which is when I like to sit down and enjoy my food a bit more. Plus, with training in the late afternoon, Kiefer's plan just made more sense to me than traditional plans.

After working with Kiefer, a little correspondence and trial and error we developed the plan I am on now. I am leaner than I have been in around 20 years and am putting up PR's in the gym regardless of bodyweight.

I am confident that Carb Back-Loading will help me maintain my top level benching. I have already bested my equipped bench of 820 at 308 lbs. with 830 at 275. I also hit a raw bench of 600 at 305 lbs. whereas the first time I hit a 600 in competition I had to push my bodyweight up to 329. Section VIII: Experiences

Sean Hyson, 30

From: New York, NY

**Profession:** Fitness Editorial Director, Men's Fitness and Muscle & Fitness magazines.

Website: http://www.seanhyson.com/

**Accomplishments:** Lost 35 lbs in 12 weeks while hitting a PR of 405 lbs on the squat.

Carb Back-loading is easily my favorite nutrition strategy that I've ever experimented with. Kiefer has made the dream a reality: eat anything you want and lose fat while building muscle. I wouldn't have believed it if I hadn't tried it myself.

There's a reason we called it Nutrition's Holy Grail when we wrote about it at the magazine: It works as advertised!

Professionals 📕

**From:** Rock Falls, IL **Profession:** Detective **Accomplishments:** All-time Single Ply World record, 848 lbs, and Multi Ply, 948 lbs, both at a body weight of 275 lbs.

When I first started Carb Back-Loading, I was a sloppy and strong 305 lb Power lifter. My goal was to get back down under 270 lbs and maintain my strength levels. So I thought I may be up against the wall trying to drop at least 35 lbs and not lose any strength. Kiefer introduced his carb back loading plan to me and at first I thought there is no way I'm going to be able to maintain strength with while not consuming carbs throughout the day. I was wrong. My energy levels and strength increased using the carb back loading plan that Kiefer structured for me.

I went from 305 lbs to a solid 268. I also went on to set two new Alltime Single Ply World records in the bench press. Now that I have reached my goals of getting under 270 lbs with Carb Back-Loading and maintaining World-Record-breaking strength I decided my next goal was to bench press over 1000 lbs. Kiefer again restructured my plan and I have increased mass and strength while burning away fat. Carb Back-Loading, together with Kiefer's cardio plan allows me to get the necessary foods to fuel my body and also help speed up my body's recovery so I can push it to the limit every day of the week. I highly recommend Carb Back-Loading to anyone serious about improving! Section VIII: Experiences



## Chapter 54 Everyday Success Stories

**C**arb Back-Loading obviously works for those who dedicate their lives to fitness and performance to achieve superhuman results, for professionals who sought my help directly. Sure they got stupid-simple results. They had an unfair advantage—my help.

But what about the people who train with the simple goal of getting better every time they enter the gym who didn't get my help, who went it alone. Maybe there're competitive athletes, maybe they only care about seeing their abs or stripping fat from the thighs. What are their results? Is Carb Back-Loading really that easy?

After reading through the countless testimonials I received, my amazement at people's results made me want to call this chapter **S.H.I.T.**s (Super-Heroes In Training), but I'm not sure everyone likes being called a **S.H.I.T.™** 

What follows are the words of those who found out how stupidsimple Carb Back-Loading is. They all share the same experience: disbelief at how easily they achieved results they thought were impossible (i.e. they're **S.H.I.T.**s, like it or not). Section VIII: Experiences

In 12 weeks I successfully went from a body weight of 225lb to 240lb, took my squat from 400lb to 500lb, my deadlift from 500lb to 600lb, and not gained one ounce of body fat during the process. The log book, measurements, and mirror don't lie and I thank Carb Back-Loading for it.

My life is easier from not having to stare at the clock every 3 hours to obsess about food. When the time comes to eat, I am MORE than satisfied and never go to bed hungry. Convenience is just a side effect of Carb Back-Loading. My mind is clear throughout the day with a consistent energy, my workouts have never been more intense, and I have never had this amount of convenience in my life combined with using food to enhance my goals in the gym to a degree I've never experienced. It really is a win-win.

Carb Back-Loading has essentially allowed me to hack my body to find out its true potential and I will eat this way for the rest of my life.



I was interested in LeanGains, but don't like the idea of carb cycling. I am more of a creature of habit. If I eat low carb one day, it's easier for me to eat low carb the next. If I eat carbs one day, it's easier to

eat carbs the next. This is what led me to Carb Back-Loading. If I don't eat carbs all day, but have them peri-workout (or back loaded), I can do that the next day.

*My results: 188lbs at 18% body fat (calipers) down to 170lbs and 11% body fat (estimate)* 

Now, I'm a little small for my liking, but I intend on using the same approach to try to gain, just with more calories. The idea of the low carb intro would probably be beneficial, and anything else I could get out of the upcoming book will definitely help.

# From: DH Forums (http://dangerouslyhardcore.com/forum/)

I am a 38 year old power lifter who trains 3 days a week and does martial arts 2 days a week. I have been back loading for about 6 months and I love it. It is the easiest way to eat and see results. In the past I walked around between 215 and 220. When I started back loading I lost 10lbs fast. It must have been mostly fat because the only difference in my clothing is I now need a belt. My powerlifting gear still fits and all my clothes and suits still fit fine except in the waist. I am still hitting PRs in the gym and have plenty of energy for my grueling training. I don't like to eat breakfast so CBL fits my life style perfect. CBL allows me to still sit down with my family and enjoy good ole fashion American home cooked meals. As a bonus, when I walk around with my shirt of my wife takes notice (in a good way). In the past she hated when I dropped weight, calling me twerpy. But, when the weight you drop 208

### Section VIII: Experiences

is fat and you hold on to and even add muscle you actually look bigger at a lower body weight.

## From: Midwest (<u>http://www.julialadewski.com/</u>)

I thought my husband was crazy when he mentioned the thought of carb back-loading. He claimed that many strength athletes were getting pretty good results with losing body fat and maintaining (or building) strength. Pfft. I thought this was another "low-carb" plan... which I've tried before and wasn't too fond of. And I was not about to partake in anything of the sort again.

My husband had been back-loading for about a week. I took the time to read up on it and learn a little more. Then, I finally gave in and said, "Fine... I'll give it a shot."

Three weeks had passed and I never looked back. And below are my findings.

1. I love back-loading way more than any other nutritional protocol I've tried in the past. I don't feel as restricted and can still have some of the things I enjoy. At the same time, I feel that I'm making better choices, even during my back-loading time frame when I could technically eat what I want.

2. I don't let eating this way control my life. It guides me in the direction I want to go by eating the foods I should be eating and love. When I have a family function to go to, I adjust accordingly.

### Everyday Success Stories

Also, 99% of the functions I attend are in the afternoon or evening anyway.

3. I train in the morning and it still works for me. I've just started experimenting with adding in a banana to my post-workout shake and while I haven't noticed any differences either way, I do like the idea of getting in some carbs post training.

4. Learning how my body responds to carbohydrates has been a real eye-opener. I never associated the afternoon fatigue, hunger and bloat to the carbs I was eating in the morning. Also learning how to time my carbohydrates has played a huge role in keeping my strength and energy levels up for the intense training sessions.

5. Here's the big one... a **REALLY BIG TAKE AWAY**... I. Feel. Better. I feel better about the choices I make. I feel better about the foods I'm eating (no more processed junk). I feel better energywise. I'm not hungry. I don't crash at 2:00 in the afternoon because I've carbed up all morning. I'm strong(er) and my training rocks. I feel better about the foods I'm feeding my kids.

After eating this way for nearly 9 months, I can honestly say that I can eat this way continually. It's not a "diet" to follow; therefore, it's not a "diet" to sabotage either. After doing it for a month, my body felt so much better. I was comfortable and happy with the way I was eating.

And after all, when mom is happy, everyone is happy.

Section VIII: Experiences
Form: Melbourne, Victoria, Australia

I first came across Carb Back-Loading while I was dieting for my 1st bodybuilding comp...and I was dying to use it but of course I had to wait...

After a week off from training after my comps I started carb backloading as I was purely after some mass gains and I must say I'm very impressed with my results!

I know what some people are thinking "that's just post-comp rebound"...which yes does help but I have plenty of natural bodybuilder mates who just put a lot of weight on after a comp and mostly all fat and hardly any gains at all if any...whereas I'm gaining every week and getting stronger...

Thanks Kiefer for giving another weapon for us natural guys to keep packing some muscle on!



I'm beyond impressed at this point. When I was eating for size prior to back-loading, I was trying my best to keep it extremely clean and I was very regimented, much to the dismay of my wife. She loves me being on this new diet, mostly because I can "eat like a normal person again". I feel like a kid again when I get to eat my favorite

### Everyday Success Stories 📕

cereals like Lucky Charms and Fruity Pebbles. To sum up, best diet ever.

## Mark G

From: DH Forums (http://dangerouslyhardcore.com/forum/)

I first heard of Kiefer and Carb Back-Loading from the EliteFTS article. I read his articles and thought that he was saying not much more than John Berardi at Precision Nutrition has espoused for years. I have seen so many people repackage his ideas that I initially wrote Kiefer off.

What eventually drew me to Carb-Back Loading was the amount of research he had done (which, as a skeptic, I checked out). As a physics teacher and Engineering major in college, I appreciate the work and proof that he provides for his program.

I decided to read and listen to everything he has written/spoken about on the internet (and the article in Men's Fitness) and have been giving it a try. I have been one of those carb-phobic individuals, so it has been a difficult adjustment, but I'm slowly getting the hang of it.

I still have trouble judging my daily/weekly progress and am unsure if I am doing it correctly, which is why I am so looking forward to the book.

# Section VIII: Experiences

From: Muscle&Fitness and Men's Fitness Magazine (associate editor)

I read about Carb Back Loading in Muscle&Fitness and immediately dismissed it as something that could only work for those gifted people who never seem to gain an ounce despite eating junk food their whole lives. A diet in which eating muffins and ice cream at night is not only allowed, but actually encouraged on tough training days could never work for me. A friend of mine was hooked on the idea, though, and gave it a try. In no time, he was raving about his results, and insisted I try it. What finally pushed me over the edge was that Kiefer's story sounded a lot like mine; he created this diet after years of eating clean, training hard, and still being frustrated by his physique. I plunged in head-first.

Flash forward 12 weeks into the diet: I gained 12 pounds total—a steady pace of one pound a week—and my waistline not only didn't expand, but my pants actually fit better. The 12 pounds all went straight to my legs, chest, back, shoulders, and arms.

The diet has spread like wildfire around my office, and everyone's extremely happy with their results. If you follow the instructions, IT WORKS. Don't waste your time looking for something better. I've tried a lot of different diets, and nothing works as well as this. Gaining muscle and losing fat are no longer mutually exclusive pursuits, something I absolutely never thought possible. Thank you, Kiefer!

Section IX





Appendix A FAQs



## How does clean food fit into Carb Back-Loading?

**Clean** food fits pretty easily into Carb Back-Loading. The first half of the day, the ultra-low carb portion, is the perfect time to slam some vegetables. Asparagus, broccoli, lettuce, zucchini and an assortment of other vegetables work perfectly and should be included. It's not carbs total, it's usable carbs that matter. Other than tuberous vegetables and winter squashes—pumpkin, butternut squash, potatoes, carrots—you can eat most vegetables in mass quantity.

At night, however, we should avoid these *healthy* carbs, as they sabotage the whole reason back-loading works in the first place. That doesn't mean, however, that you have to eat trash. You need to trigger a strong insulin response. Use white rice, sweet potatoes, the winter squashes, ripe bananas and grapes, all of which produce strong insulin reactions.

Carb Back-Loading does not depend on junk; it's just that it allows you to eat it without consequence.

## **D**o I have to drink coffee?

You don't *have* to do anything. I do, however, recommend coffee, but it's not necessary if you train in the evening. Most people use coffee to control their appetite, not to enhance the back-load. For hunger control, there is no simple alternative to coffee (regular or decaf) other than brushing your teeth when you become ravenous in lieu of eating.

If you train earlier in the day, say first thing in the morning, then I highly recommend some type of caffeine—something. To shift the temporary insulin insensitivity to around training time (i.e. A.M. training), then your best option actually isn't coffee but a caffeine supplement, either a powder or an over-the-counter wakefulness aid that's packed with caffeine, like Vivarin®.

**Constant** Is whipping cream an absolute must if I do drink coffee in the morning?

**What**, you don't like heavy whipping cream in your coffee? Anyway, it is by no means necessary and neither is coconut milk or oil.

FAQs 📕

## How do I back-load on off-days?

**PITA:** This is actually a complex question. See Chapter 40, p145.

**FIND:** How would one tailor a Carb Back-Loading plan to focus more on weight loss instead of weight maintenance?

Bulking that strength and physique athletes desire, is the Strength Accumulation tailoring, which you can find in Section V. A brief description is in Chapter 30, p114.

Is there an ideal macro nutrient breakdown?

There is, for both portions of the day, but it matters most during the night. There are charts in Appendix C and D that help you determine the baseline macro nutrients levels you should get while back-loading. Eat at, above or below this level to maintain, grow or lean-down, respectively.

**TIPQ:** Since I can eat up to 30g of carbs in the first half of the day, can I eat all of those at breakfast?

**T**FFA: Yes, if you want to destroy the hormonal processes that make back-loading work thereby getting fat instead of shredded.

If that is not your goal, then no, you can't. No more important time of day exists for controlling metabolism than when you first wake. What you eat, or don't eat, literally determines if you burn primarily fat for the rest of the day or not. By eating all of your carbs at once, you actually force the body to stop burning fat, causing it to flounder during periods of heightened energy utilization, like during training.

Of course, there is an exception: early A.M. fasted training. In that case, yes, you can but only immediately after the training session. See Chapter 43, p158 for more detail.

**Factor** Can this protocol be coupled with Intermittent Fasting?

**Back-Loading**. Without a good understanding of how metabolism works under multiple scenarios—like high-protein, high-fat, high-carb, mixed-ratios and fasting—I can see how one might Carb Back-Loading

### FAQs 📕

stumble upon IF, tweak it here and there and get excellent results. The problem, however, is that fasting intermittently makes it easy to lose fat, but difficult to grow new muscle or maintain a heavily muscled frame.

This is a complex subject and is beyond the scope of this book, but metabolically there is no difference between eating ultra-low carb (high fat) and fasting. The body acts identically. Even levels of metabolic hormones drop equally, slowing metabolism if the body goes too long without carbs almost as if fasting (hence the reliance of my first diet, The Carb Nite Solution®, on weekly carb feedings). Therefore, Carb Back-Loading is IF, *evolved*.

**WINQ:** Your first diet book, The Carb Nite Solution, describes bulk carbohydrate sweeteners like fructose as bad; does the same hold true for back-loading? And what about fruit?

Cola® and Twinkies for you back-loading meals because they have high amounts of fructose (either bound as sucrose or in high-fructose corn syrup). When the body is in an energy surplus, fructose can bypass the rate-limiting steps that prevent glucose from creating infinite levels of fat.

That means fructose *can* create unlimited amounts of fat.

Therefore fruit juice, agave nectar and similar natural alternatives with higher percentages of fructose are even more heinous and should be avoided with diligence.

Intact fruit, on the other hand, is restricted because it just doesn't produce the insulin spikes we're looking for, in general but can be filling, thus preventing us from getting in enough insulinotropic carbs.

Some fruits, under some conditions, though, are perfect. Like brown-spotted bananas which can trigger significant insulin release.

week or so. Should I do the preparation phase again before starting back?

**Maybe** not. It depends on your goal. For the best results and the best bio-feedback (reactions from your body from food) I suggest doing the prep phase again.

# Ultra-Low Carb Vegetables

Appendix B

Vegetable	Serving Size	Usable Carbs	Fiber	Fat	Prot
Alfalfa Sprouts	1 cup	0	1	0	1
Arugula, fresh	1/2 cup	0	1	0	0
Asparagus, raw	4 spears	0	1	0	2
Baby Spinach	3 cups	0	2	0	2
Celery	2 stalks	0	2	0	1
Green Olives	1 oz	0	1	4	0
Kimchee	1/2 cup	0	4	0	2
Pimientos	1 tsp	0	0	0	0
Romaine Lettuce, shredded	1 cup	0	1	0	0
Watercress, raw	1 cup	0	0	0	1
Boston Lettuce	1 cup	1	1	0	1
Cauliflower, Cooked	1/2 cup	1	2	0	1

Vegetable	Serving Size	Usable Carbs	Fiber	Fat	Prot
Chinese Broccoli	1 cup	1	2	1	1
Garlic	1 clove	1	0	0	0
Green Onion	3 stalks	1	1	0	0
Jalapeno	1/2 cup	1	1	0	0
Pickle, Dill	1 spear	1	0	0	0
Radicchio, raw	1 cup	1	0	0	0
Rhubarb, raw	1 stalk	1	1	0	0
Sauerkraut	1/2 up	1	2	0	0
Bamboo Shoots, canned	1 cup	2	2	0	2
Cabbage	1 cup	2	2	0	0
Zucchini	1/2 cup	2	1	0	0
Bell Pepper, Green	1 medium	3	2	0	0
Turnips, cooked	1/2 cup	3	2	0	0
Yellow	1/2 cup	3	2	0	2

Beans

## Appendix C Carb Needs Calculators



## 

One of the trickiest parts of Carb Back-Loading is determining the level of carbs to start eating for a baseline—to maintain, neither gaining nor losing. Once you determine this amount, it's easy to modify carb levels for Density Bulking or Strength Accumulation. There are two ways to determine baseline carb needs.

## **Determine Baseline Carbs**

- I. Perform the Preparation Phase and note weight loss. Once you know the amount of weight lost from the Preparation Phase, you can use the Weight-Delta chart that follows.
- 2. Record your body weight before back-loading. You can use this value to look up your carb needs in the BW to Carbs calculator that follows. This method is not nearly as reliable as the first method.

Delta-Weight Chart									
Weight Lost (lbs)	Baseline Carbs (g)	Weight Lost (lbs)	Baseline Carbs (g)						
0.25	23	5.25	477						
0.5	45	5.5	500						
0.75	68	5.75	523						
1	91	6	545						
1.25	114	6.25	568						
1.5	136	6.5	591						
1.75	159	6.75	614						
2	182	7	636						
2.25	205	7.25	659						
2.5	227	7.5	682						
2.75	250	7.75	705						
3	273	8	727						
3.25	295	8.25	750						
3.5	318	8.5	773						
3.75	341	8.75	795						
4	364	9	818						
4.25	386	9.25	841						
4.5	409	9.5	864						
4.75	432	9.75	886						
5	455	10	909						

Carb Needs Calculators

Delta-Weight Chart (con't)									
Weight Lost (Ibs)	Baseline Carbs (g)	Weight Lost (lbs)	Baseline Carbs (g)						
10.25	932	15.25	1386						
10.5	955	15.5	1409						
10.75	977	15.75	1432						
11	1000	16	1455						
11.25	1023	16.25	1477						
11.5	1045	16.5	1500						
11.75	1068	16.75	1523						
12	1091	17	1545						
12.25	1114	17.25	1568						
12.5	1136	17.5	1591						
12.75	1159	17.75	1614						
13	1182	18	1636						
13.25	1205	18.25	1659						
13.5	1227	18.5	1682						
13.75	1250	18.75	1705						
14	1273	19	1727						
14.25	1295	19.25	1750						
14.5	1318	19.5	1773						
14.75	1341	19.75	1795						
15	1364	20	1818						

Delta-Weight Chart (con't)								
Weight Lost (lbs)	Baseline Carbs (g)	Weight Lost (lbs)	Baseline Carbs (g)					
20.25	1841	25.25	2295					
20.5	1864	25.5	2318					
20.75	1886	25.75	2341					
21	1909	26	2364					
21.25	1932	26.25	2386					
21.5	1955	26.5	2409					
21.75	1977	26.75	2432					
22	2000	27	2455					
22.25	2023	27.25	2477					
22.5	2045	27.5	2500					
22.75	2068	27.75	2523					
23	2091	28	2545					
23.25	2114	28.25	2568					
23.5	2136	28.5	2591					
23.75	2159	28.75	2614					
24	2182	29	2636					
24.25	2205	29.25	2659					
24.5	2227	29.5	2682					
24.75	2250	29.75	2705					
25	2273	30	2727					

Carb Needs Calculators

BW To Carbs Calculator									
BW	Carbs (g)	BW	Carbs (g)	BW	Carbs (g)	BW	Carbs (g)		
90	315	144	504	198	693	252	882		
92	322	146	511	200	700	254	889		
94	329	148	518	202	707	256	896		
96	336	150	525	204	714	258	903		
98	343	152	532	206	721	260	910		
100	350	154	539	208	728	262	917		
102	357	156	546	210	735	264	924		
104	364	158	553	212	742	266	931		
106	371	160	560	214	749	268	938		
108	378	162	567	216	756	270	945		
110	385	164	574	218	763	272	952		
112	392	166	581	220	770	274	959		
114	399	168	588	222	777	276	966		
116	406	170	595	224	784	278	973		
118	413	172	602	226	791	280	980		
120	420	174	609	228	798	282	987		
122	427	176	616	230	805	284	994		
124	434	178	623	232	812	286	1001		
126	441	180	630	234	819	288	1008		
128	448	182	637	236	826	290	1015		
130	455	184	644	238	833	292	1022		
132	462	186	651	240	840	294	1029		
134	469	188	658	242	847	296	1036		
136	476	190	665	244	854	298	1043		
138	483	192	672	246	861	300	1050		
140	490	194	679	248	868				
142	497	196	686	250	875				

### **BW To Carbs Calculator**

228



Appendix D Pre Carb-Mealtimes Macro Calculator

The following tables will help you assess baseline fat and protein needs for the low-carb portion of the day when Carb Back-Loading. The tables contain estimates based on averaged scientific data—i.e. this is a rough guide. You will need to experiment.

### How to Use

- I. Find your desired weight in the chart. This is the weight you want to be. The column gives low and high protein estimates needed for that level, along with fat needs and estimated pre-carb meal calories.
- 2. Start experimenting.

The numbers given are starting points. Calorie estimates in the table run low. To gain mass or lean down, use the high end of the protein scale. To maintain or change the composition of your body, use middle protein values. To lean down, use the fat levels in the table. To grow, increase fat content.

3. Note the protein deficits. This is how much protein you should consume with your carbs in the evening including post-training shake.

Target BW	Prot Lo	Prot Hi	Fat	Low- Carb Calories	Prot Deficit Lo	Prot Deficit Hi
101	43.1	77.0	18.7	410	27.6	49.2
102	43.6	77.8	18.9	410	27.8	49.7
103	44.0	78.5	19.1	420	28.1	50.2
104	44.4	79.3	19.2	420	28.4	50.7
105	44.8	80.1	19.4	420	28.7	51.2
106	45.3	80.8	19.6	430	28.9	51.7
107	45.7	81.6	19.8	430	29.2	52.2
108	46.1	82.4	20.0	440	29.5	52.7
109	46.5	83.1	20.2	440	29.8	53.1
110	47.0	83.9	20.4	440	30.0	53.6
111	47.4	84.6	20.5	450	30.3	54.1
112	47.8	85.4	20.7	450	30.6	54.6
113	48.3	86.2	20.9	460	30.8	55.1
114	48.7	86.9	21.1	460	31.1	55.6
115	49.1	87.7	21.3	470	31.4	56.1
116	49.5	88.5	21.5	470	31.7	56.6
117	50.0	89.2	21.6	470	31.9	57.0
118	50.4	90.0	21.8	480	32.2	57.5
119	50.8	90.7	22.0	480	32.5	58.0
120	51.2	91.5	22.2	490	32.8	58.5
121	51.7	92.3	22.4	490	33.0	59.0
122	52.1	93.0	22.6	490	33.3	59.5
123	52.5	93.8	22.8	500	33.6	60.0
124	52.9	94.6	22.9	500	33.9	60.5
125	53.4	95.3	23.1	510	34.1	60.9
126	53.8	96.1	23.3	510	34.4	61.4
127	54.2	96.8	23.5	510	34.7	61.9
128	54.7	97.6	23.7	520	34.9	62.4
129	55.1	98.4	23.9	520	35.2	62.9
130	55.5	99.1	24.1	530	35.5	63.4

Target BW	Prot Lo	Prot Hi	Fat	Low- Carb Calories	Prot Deficit Lo	Prot Deficit Hi
131	55.9	99.9	24.2	530	35.8	63.9
132	56.4	100.7	24.4	530	36.0	64.4
133	56.8	101.4	24.6	540	36.3	64.8
134	57.2	102.2	24.8	540	36.6	65.3
135	57.6	102.9	25.0	550	36.9	65.8
136	58.1	103.7	25.2	550	37.1	66.3
137	58.5	104.5	25.3	550	37.4	66.8
138	58.9	105.2	25.5	560	37.7	67.3
139	59.4	106.0	25.7	560	37.9	67.8
140	59.8	106.8	25.9	570	38.2	68.3
141	60.2	107.5	26.1	570	38.5	68.7
142	60.6	108.3	26.3	570	38.8	69.2
143	61.1	109.0	26.5	580	39.0	69.7
144	61.5	109.8	26.6	580	39.3	70.2
145	61.9	110.6	26.8	590	39.6	70.7
146	62.3	111.3	27.0	590	39.9	71.2
147	62.8	112.1	27.2	590	40.1	71.7
148	63.2	112.9	27.4	600	40.4	72.2
149	63.6	113.6	27.6	600	40.7	72.6
150	64.1	114.4	27.8	610	41.0	73.1
151	64.5	115.1	27.9	610	41.2	73.6
152	64.9	115.9	28.1	610	41.5	74.1
153	65.3	116.7	28.3	620	41.8	74.6
154	65.8	117.4	28.5	620	42.0	75.1
155	66.2	118.2	28.7	630	42.3	75.6
156	66.6	119.0	28.9	630	42.6	76.1
157	67.0	119.7	29.1	630	42.9	76.5
158	67.5	120.5	29.2	640	43.1	77.0
159	67.9	121.2	29.4	640	43.4	77.5
160	68.3	122.0	29.6	650	43.7	78.0

### Pre Carb-Mealtimes Macro Calculator

Sec	tion	IX:	Арр	endix
-----	------	-----	-----	-------

Target BW	Prot Lo	Prot Hi	Fat	Low- Carb Calories	Prot Deficit Lo	Prot Deficit Hi
161	68.7	122.8	29.8	650	44.0	78.5
162	69.2	123.5	30.0	660	44.2	79.0
163	69.6	124.3	30.2	660	44.5	79.5
164	70.0	125.1	30.3	660	44.8	80.0
165	70.5	125.8	30.5	670	45.0	80.4
166	70.9	126.6	30.7	670	45.3	80.9
167	71.3	127.3	30.9	680	45.6	81.4
168	71.7	128.1	31.1	680	45.9	81.9
169	72.2	128.9	31.3	680	46.1	82.4
170	72.6	129.6	31.5	690	46.4	82.9
171	73.0	130.4	31.6	690	46.7	83.4
172	73.4	131.2	31.8	700	47.0	83.9
173	73.9	131.9	32.0	700	47.2	84.3
174	74.3	132.7	32.2	700	47.5	84.8
175	74.7	133.4	32.4	710	47.8	85.3
176	75.2	134.2	32.6	710	48.0	85.8
177	75.6	135.0	32.8	720	48.3	86.3
178	76.0	135.7	32.9	720	48.6	86.8
179	76.4	136.5	33.1	720	48.9	87.3
180	76.9	137.3	33.3	730	49.1	87.8
181	77.3	138.0	33.5	730	49.4	88.2
182	77.7	138.8	33.7	740	49.7	88.7
183	78.1	139.5	33.9	740	50.0	89.2
184	78.6	140.3	34.0	740	50.2	89.7
185	79.0	141.1	34.2	750	50.5	90.2
186	79.4	141.8	34.4	750	50.8	90.7
187	79.8	142.6	34.6	760	51.1	91.2
188	80.3	143.4	34.8	760	51.3	91.7
189	80.7	144.1	35.0	760	51.6	92.1
190	81.1	144.9	35.2	770	51.9	92.6

Target BW	Prot Lo	Prot Hi	Fat	Low- Carb Calories	Prot Deficit Lo	Prot Deficit Hi
191	81.6	145.6	35.3	770	52.1	93.1
192	82.0	146.4	35.5	780	52.4	93.6
193	82.4	147.2	35.7	780	52.7	94.1
194	82.8	147.9	35.9	780	53.0	94.6
195	83.3	148.7	36.1	790	53.2	95.1
196	83.7	149.5	36.3	790	53.5	95.6
197	84.1	150.2	36.5	800	53.8	96.0
198	84.5	151.0	36.6	800	54.1	96.5
199	85.0	151.7	36.8	800	54.3	97.0
200	85.4	152.5	37.0	810	54.6	97.5
201	85.8	153.3	37.2	810	54.9	98.0
202	86.3	154.0	37.4	820	55.1	98.5
203	86.7	154.8	37.6	820	55.4	99.0
204	87.1	155.6	37.7	830	55.7	99.5
205	87.5	156.3	37.9	830	56.0	99.9
206	88.0	157.1	38.1	830	56.2	100.4
207	88.4	157.8	38.3	840	56.5	100.9
208	88.8	158.6	38.5	840	56.8	101.4
209	89.2	159.4	38.7	850	57.1	101.9
210	89.7	160.1	38.9	850	57.3	102.4
211	90.1	160.9	39.0	850	57.6	102.9
212	90.5	161.7	39.2	860	57.9	103.4
213	91.0	162.4	39.4	860	58.1	103.8
214	91.4	163.2	39.6	870	58.4	104.3
215	91.8	163.9	39.8	870	58.7	104.8
216	92.2	164.7	40.0	870	59.0	105.3
217	92.7	165.5	40.2	880	59.2	105.8
218	93.1	166.2	40.3	880	59.5	106.3
219	93.5	167.0	40.5	890	59.8	106.8
220	93.9	167.8	40.7	890	60.1	107.3

### Pre Carb-Mealtimes Macro Calculator

234

Target BW	Prot Lo	Prot Hi	Fat	Low- Carb Calories	Prot Deficit Lo	Prot Deficit Hi
221	94.4	168.5	40.9	890	60.3	107.7
222	94.8	169.3	41.1	900	60.6	108.2
223	95.2	170.0	41.3	900	60.9	108.7
224	95.6	170.8	41.4	910	61.2	109.2
225	96.1	171.6	41.6	910	61.4	109.7
226	96.5	172.3	41.8	910	61.7	110.2
227	96.9	173.1	42.0	920	62.0	110.7
228	97.4	173.9	42.2	920	62.2	111.2
229	97.8	174.6	42.4	930	62.5	111.6
230	98.2	175.4	42.6	930	62.8	112.1
231	98.6	176.1	42.7	930	63.1	112.6
232	99.1	176.9	42.9	940	63.3	113.1
233	99.5	177.7	43.1	940	63.6	113.6
234	99.9	178.4	43.3	950	63.9	114.1
235	100.3	179.2	43.5	950	64.2	114.6
236	100.8	180.0	43.7	950	64.4	115.1
237	101.2	180.7	43.9	960	64.7	115.5
238	101.6	181.5	44.0	960	65.0	116.0
239	102.1	182.2	44.2	970	65.2	116.5
240	102.5	183.0	44.4	970	65.5	117.0
241	102.9	183.8	44.6	970	65.8	117.5
242	103.3	184.5	44.8	980	66.1	118.0
243	103.8	185.3	45.0	980	66.3	118.5
244	104.2	186.1	45.1	990	66.6	119.0
245	104.6	186.8	45.3	990	66.9	119.4
246	105.0	187.6	45.5	990	67.2	119.9
247	105.5	188.3	45.7	1,000	67.4	120.4
248	105.9	189.1	45.9	1,000	67.7	120.9
249	106.3	189.9	46.1	1,010	68.0	121.4
250	106.8	190.6	46.3	1,010	68.3	121.9

Target BW	Prot Lo	Prot Hi	Fat	Low- Carb Calories	Prot Deficit Lo	Prot Deficit Hi
251	107.2	191.4	46.4	1,020	68.5	122.4
252	107.6	192.2	46.6	1,020	68.8	122.9
253	108.0	192.9	46.8	1,020	69.1	123.3
254	108.5	193.7	47.0	1,030	69.3	123.8
255	108.9	194.4	47.2	1,030	69.6	124.3
256	109.3	195.2	47.4	1,040	69.9	124.8
257	109.7	196.0	47.6	1,040	70.2	125.3
258	110.2	196.7	47.7	1,040	70.4	125.8
259	110.6	197.5	47.9	1,050	70.7	126.3
260	111.0	198.3	48.1	1,050	71.0	126.8
261	111.4	199.0	48.3	1,060	71.3	127.2
262	111.9	199.8	48.5	1,060	71.5	127.7
263	112.3	200.5	48.7	1,060	71.8	128.2
264	112.7	201.3	48.8	1,070	72.1	128.7
265	113.2	202.1	49.0	1,070	72.3	129.2
266	113.6	202.8	49.2	1,080	72.6	129.7
267	114.0	203.6	49.4	1,080	72.9	130.2
268	114.4	204.4	49.6	1,080	73.2	130.7
269	114.9	205.1	49.8	1,090	73.4	131.1
270	115.3	205.9	50.0	1,090	73.7	131.6
271	115.7	206.6	50.1	1,100	74.0	132.1
272	116.1	207.4	50.3	1,100	74.3	132.6
273	116.6	208.2	50.5	1,100	74.5	133.1
274	117.0	208.9	50.7	1,110	74.8	133.6
275	117.4	209.7	50.9	1,110	75.1	134.1
276	117.9	210.5	51.1	1,120	75.3	134.6
277	118.3	211.2	51.3	1,120	75.6	135.0
278	118.7	212.0	51.4	1,120	75.9	135.5
279	119.1	212.7	51.6	1,130	76.2	136.0
280	119.6	213.5	51.8	1,130	76.4	136.5

### Pre Carb-Mealtimes Macro Calculator

# Section IX: Appendix

Target BW	Prot Lo	Prot Hi	Fat	Low- Carb Calories	Prot Deficit Lo	Prot Deficit Hi
281	120.0	214.3	52.0	1,140	76.7	137.0
282	120.4	215.0	52.2	1,140	77.0	137.5
283	120.8	215.8	52.4	1,140	77.3	138.0
284	121.3	216.6	52.5	1,150	77.5	138.5
285	121.7	217.3	52.7	1,150	77.8	138.9
286	122.1	218.1	52.9	1,160	78.1	139.4
287	122.5	218.8	53.1	1,160	78.4	139.9
288	123.0	219.6	53.3	1,160	78.6	140.4
289	123.4	220.4	53.5	1,170	78.9	140.9
290	123.8	221.1	53.7	1,170	79.2	141.4
291	124.3	221.9	53.8	1,180	79.4	141.9
292	124.7	222.7	54.0	1,180	79.7	142.4
293	125.1	223.4	54.2	1,180	80.0	142.8
294	125.5	224.2	54.4	1,190	80.3	143.3
295	126.0	224.9	54.6	1,190	80.5	143.8
296	126.4	225.7	54.8	1,200	80.8	144.3
297	126.8	226.5	55.0	1,200	81.1	144.8
298	127.2	227.2	55.1	1,210	81.4	145.3
299	127.7	228.0	55.3	1,210	81.6	145.8
300	128.1	228.8	55.5	1,210	81.9	146.3
301	128.5	229.5	55.7	1,220	82.2	146.7
302	129.0	230.3	55.9	1,220	82.4	147.2
303	129.4	231.0	56.1	1,230	82.7	147.7
304	129.8	231.8	56.3	1,230	83.0	148.2
305	130.2	232.6	56.4	1,230	83.3	148.7
306	130.7	233.3	56.6	1,240	83.5	149.2
307	131.1	234.1	56.8	1,240	83.8	149.7
308	131.5	234.9	57.0	1,250	84.1	150.2
309	131.9	235.6	57.2	1,250	84.4	150.6
310	132.4	236.4	57.4	1,250	84.6	151.1



Appendix E Sample Meal Plans

**S**ample meal plans are attached at the end of the document and are formatted for printing on standard, letter-sized  $(8.5^{\circ}\times11^{\circ})$  paper.

What are presented are examples for various training times. Use Sections III and IV of the book to determine food quantities better than the guides suggest, which are for a 160-175 lb individual doing Density Bulking or 200 lb person doing Strength Accumulation.

For females, throw out all snacks, and as the book details, use discretion for the night meals. Consult the Carb Needs Calculators in Appendix C for starting levels.

Keep in mind, these are samples to show various ways of choosing meals and timing nutrients based on training schedule.

Section IX: Appendix



Chapter 7



### Reference 1

- Newsholme EA, Dimitriadis G. Integration of biochemical and physiologic effects of insulin on glucose metabolism. Exp Clin Endocrinol Diabetes. 2001;109 Suppl 2:S122-34. Review.
- Rivellese AA, De Natale C, Di Marino L, Patti L, Iovine C, Coppola S, Del Prato S, Riccardi G, Annuzzi G. Exogenous and endogenous postprandial lipid abnormalities in type 2 diabetic patients with optimal blood glucose control and optimal fasting triglyceride levels. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2004 May;89(5):2153-9.
- Chen YD, Swami S, Skowronski R, Coulston A, Reaven GM. Differences in postprandial lipemia between patients with normal glucose tolerance and noninsulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1993 Jan;76(1):172-7.
- Stinson JC, Owens D, McBrinn S, Collins P, Johnson A, Tomkin GH. The regulation of post-prandial cellular cholesterol metabolism in type 2 diabetic and non-diabetic subjects. Diabet Med. 1993 Jun;10(5):420-6.
- Strandberg TE, Tilvis RS, Lindberg O, Valvanne J, Sairanen S, Ehnholm C, Tuomilehto J. High plasma insulin is associated with lower LDL cholesterol in elderly individuals. Atherosclerosis. 1996 Apr 5;121(2):267-73.

### Reference 2

- Brandi LS, Santoro D, Natali A, Altomonte F, Baldi S, Frascerra S, Ferrannini E. Insulin resistance of stress: sites and mechanisms. Clin Sci (Lond). 1993 Nov;85(5):525-35.
- Petrides AS, Luzi L, DeFronzo RA. Time-dependent regulation by insulin of leucine metabolism in young healthy adults. Am J Physiol. 1994 Sep;267(3 Pt 1):E361-8.
- Jensen MD, Miles JM, Gerich JE, Cryer PE, Haymond MW. Preservation of insulin effects on glucose production and proteolysis during fasting. Am J Physiol. 1988 Jun;254(6 Pt 1):E700-7.
- Fryburg DA, Barrett EJ, Louard RJ, Gelfand RA. Effect of starvation on human muscle protein metabolism and its response to insulin. Am J Physiol. 1990 Oct;259(4 Pt 1):E477-82. -1-199-
- Gelfand RA, Barrett EJ. Effect of physiologic hyperinsulinemia on skeletal muscle protein synthesis and breakdown in man. J Clin Invest. 1987 Jul;80(1):1-6.
- Bonadonna RC, Saccomani MP, Seely L, Zych KS, Ferrannini E, Cobelli C, DeFronzo RA. Glucose transport in human skeletal muscle. The in vivo response to insulin. Diabetes. 1993 Jan;42(1):191-8.
- Tessari P, Inchiostro S, Biolo G, Vincenti E, Sabadin L. Effects of acute systemic hyperinsulinemia on forearm muscle proteolysis in healthy man. J Clin Invest. 1991 Jul;88(1):27-33.
- IProoks DC, Bessey PQ, Black PR, Aoki TT, Wilmore DW. Insulin stimulates branched chain amino acid uptake and diminishes nitrogen flux from skeletal muscle of injured patients. J Surg Res. 1986 Apr;40(4):395-405.
- Fryburg DA, Jahn LA, Hill SA, Oliveras DM, Barrett EJ. Insulin and insulin-like growth factor-I enhance human skeletal muscle protein anabolism during hyperaminoacidemia by different mechanisms. J Clin Invest. 1995 Oct;96(4):1722-9.
- Denne SC, Liechty EA, Liu YM, Brechtel G, Baron AD. Proteolysis in skeletal muscle and whole body in response to euglycermic hyperinsulinemia in normal adults. Am J Physiol. 1991 Dec;261(6 Pt 1):E809-14.
- Inculet RI, Finley RJ, Duff JH, Pace R, Rose C, Groves AC, Woolf LI. Insulin decreases muscle protein loss after operative trauma in man. Surgery. 1986 Jun;99(6):752-8.

- Luzi L, Giordano M, Caloni, Castellino P. Effects of insulin and amino acids on leucine metabolism in young and middle-aged humans. Eur J Nutr. 2001 Jun;40(3):106-12.
- Biolo G, Wolfe RR. Insulin action on protein metabolism. Baillieres Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1993 Oct;7(4):989-1005. Review.
- Pozefsky T, Felig P, Tobin JD, Soeldner JS, Cahill GF Jr. Amino acid balance across tissues of the forearm in postabsorptive man. Effects of insulin at two dose levels. J Clin Invest. 1969 Dec;48(12):2273-82.

## Reference 3:

- Boden G, Chen X, Desantis RA, Kendrick Z. Effects of insulin on fatty acid reesterification in healthy subjects. Diabetes. 1993 Nov;42(11):1588-93.
- Campbell PJ, Carlson MG, Hill JO, Nurjhan N. Regulation of free fatty acid metabolism by insulin in humans: role of lipolysis and reesterification. Am J Physiol. 1992 Dec;263(6 Pt 1):E1063-9.
- Groop LC, Bonadonna RC, Simonson DC, Petrides AS, Shank M, DeFronzo RA. Effect of insulin on oxidative and nonoxidative pathways of free fatty acid metabolism in human obesity. Am J Physiol. 1992 Jul;263(1 Pt 1):E79-84.
- Sidossis LS, Wolfe RR. Glucose and insulin-induced inhibition of fatty acid oxidation: the glucose-fatty acid cycle reversed. Am J Physiol. 1996 Apr;270(4 Pt 1):E733-8.
- Meek SE, Nair KS, Jensen MD. Insulin regulation of regional free fatty acid metabolism. Diabetes. 1999 Jan;48(1):10-4.
- Jacob S, Hauer B, Becker R, Artzner S, Grauer P, Loblein K, Nielsen M, Renn W, Rett K, Wahl HG, Sturnoll M, Haring HU. Lipolysis in skeletal muscle is rapidly regulated by low physiological doses of insulin. Diabetologia. 1999 Oct;42(10):1171-4.
- Stumvoll M, Jacob S, Wahl HG, Hauer B, Loblein K, Grauer P, Becker R, Nielsen M, Renn W, Haring H. Suppression of systemic, intramuscular, and subcutances adipose tissue lipolysis by insulin in humans. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2000 Oct;85(10):3740-5.
- Dyck DJ, Steinberg G, Bonen A. Insulin increases FA uptake and esterification but reduces lipid utilization in isolated contracting muscle. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2001 Sep;281(3): E600-7.
- Bonadonna RC, Groop LC, Zych K, Shank M, DeFronzo RA. Dose-dependent effect of insulin on plasma free fatty acid turnover and oxidation in humans. Am J Physiol. 1990 Nov;259(5 Pt 1):E736-50.
- characteristics for suppression of glycerol release and conversion to glucose in humans. Diabetes. 1986 Dec;35(12):1326-31.
- Coppack SW, Frayn KN, Humphreys SM, Dhar H, Hockaday TD. Effects of insulin on human adipose tissue metabolism in vivo. Clin Sci (Lond). 1989 Dec;77(6):663-70.
- Arner P, Bolinder J, Ostman J. Glucose stimulation of the antilipolytic effect of insulin in humans. Science. 1983 Jun 3;220(4601):1057-9.
- Capaldo B, Napoli R, Di Marino L, Guida R, Pardo F, Sacca L. Role of insulin and free fatty acid (FFA) availability on regional FFA kinetics in the human forearm. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1994 Sep;79(3):879-82.
- Pimenta WP, Saad MJ, Paccola GM, Piccinato CE, Foss MC. Effect of oral glucose on peripheral muscle fuel metabolism in fasted men. Braz J Med Biol Res. 1989;22(4):465-76.

# Reference 4:

- Borer KT. Hormonal regulation of fuel use in exercise. In: Exercise endocrinology. Champaign, IL: Human Kinetics, 2003:97–120.
- Volek JS, Sharman MJ, Love DM, Avery NG, Gómez AL, Scheett TP, Kraemer WJ. Body composition and hormonal responses to a carbohydrate-restricted diet. Metabolism 2002;51: 864–70.

Jensen MD, Haymond MW, Gerich JE, Cryer PE, Miles JM. Lipolysis during fasting. Decreased suppression by insulin and increased stimulation by epinephrine. J Clin Invest. 1987 Jan;79(1): 207-13.

### Reference 5:

- Feinman RD, Fine EJ. Nonequilibrium thermodynamics and energy efficiency in weight loss diets. Theor Biol Med Model. 2007 Jul 30;4:27. Review.
- Asmar M, Simonsen L, Madsbad S, Stallknecht B, Holst JJ, Bülow J. Glucose-dependent insulinotropic polypeptide may enhance fatty acid re-esterification in subcutaneous addominal adipose tissue in lean humans. Diabetes. 2010 Sep;59(9):2160-3.



# Reference 1:

- Macfarlane GT, Gibson GR, Cummings JH. Comparison of fermentation reactions in different regions of the human colon. J Appl Bacteriol. 1992 Jan;72(1):57-64.
- Sunvold GD, Hussein HS, Fahey GC Jr, Merchen NR, Reinhart GA. In vitro fermentation of cellulose, beet pulp, citrus pulp, and citrus pectin using fecal inoculum from cats, dogs, horses, humans, and pigs and ruminal fluid from cattle. J Anim Sci. 1995 Dec;73(12):3639-48.
- Titgemeyer EC, Bourquin LD, Fahey GC Jr, Garleb KA. Fermentability of various fiber sources by human fecal bacteria in vitro. Am J Clin Nutr. 1991 Jun;53(6):1418-24.
- Bourquin LD, Titgemeyer EC, Fahey GC Jr. Vegetable fiber fermentation by human fecal bacteria: cell wall polysaccharide disappearance and short-chain fatty acid production during in vitro fermentation and water-holding capacity of unfermented residues. J Nutr. 1993 May;123(5):860-9.
- Bourquin LD, Titgemeyer EC, Fahey GC Jr, Garleb KA. Fermentation of dietary fibre by human colonic bacteria: disappearance of, short-chain fatty acid production from, and potential water-holding capacity of, various substrates. Scand J Gastroenterol. 1993 Mar;28(3):249-55.
- Bourquin LD, Titgemeyer EC, Garleb KA, Fahey GC Jr. Short-chain fatty acid production and fiber degradation by human colonic bacteria: effects of substrate and cell wall fractionation procedures. J Nutr. 1992.1uj;122(7):1508-20.
- Daniel M, Wisker E, Rave G, Feldheim W. Fermentation in human subjects of nonstarch polysaccharides in mixed diets, but not in a barley fiber concentrate, could be predicted by in vitro fermentation using human fecal inocula. J Nutr. 1997 Oct;127(10):1981-8.
- Femandes J, Rao AV, Wolever TM. Different substrates and methane producing status affect short-chain fatty acid profiles produced by In vitro fermentation of human feces. J Nutr. 2000 Aug;130(8):1932-6.
- Dongowski G, Lorenz A, Anger H. Degradation of pectins with different degrees of esterification by Bacteroides thetaiotaomicron isolated from human gut flora. Appl Environ Microbiol. 2000 Apr;66(4):1321-7.
- Topping DL, Clifton PM. Short-chain fatty acids and human colonic function: roles of resistant starch and nonstarch polysaccharides. Physiol Rev. 2001 Jul;81(3):1031-64. Review.

### Reference 2:

Baer DJ, Rumpler WV, Miles CW, Fahey GC Jr. Dietary fiber decreases the metabolizable energy content and nutrient digestibility of mixed diets fed to humans. J Nutr. 1997 Apr;127(4):579-86.

- Miles CW. The metabolizable energy of diets differing in dietary fat and fiber measured in humans. J Nutr. 1992 Feb;122(2):306-11.
- Miles CW, Kelsay JL, Wong NP. Effect of dietary fiber on the metabolizable energy of human diets. J Nutr. 1988 Sep;118(9):1075-81.
- Wisker E, Feldheim W. Metabolizable energy of diets low or high in dietary fiber from fruits and vegetables when consumed by humans. J Nutr. 1990 Nov;120(11):1331-7.
- Wisker E, Maltz A, Feldheim W. Metabolizable energy of diets low or high in dietary fiber from cereals when eaten by humans. J Nutr. 1988 Aug;118(8):945-52.
- Slavin JL, Marlett JA. Effect of refined cellulose on apparent energy, fat and nitrogen digestibilities. J Nutr. 1980 Oct;110(10):2020-6.
- Miyoshi H, Okuda T, Oi Y, Koishi H. Effects of rice fiber on fecal weight, apparent digestibility of energy, nitrogen and fat, and degradation of neutral detergent fiber in young men. J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo). 1986 Dec;32(6):581-9.

#### Reference 3:

- Bortz WM, Paul P, Haff AC, Holmes WL. Glycerol Turnover and Oxidation in Man. J. Clin Invst 1972;51: 1537-1546.
- Chambers WH, Deuel HJ. The metabolism of glycerol in phlorizin diabetes. J Biol Chem 1925;65: 21.
- Teng CT, Karnovsky ML, Landau BR, Hastings AB, Nesbett FB. 1953. Metabolism of C[14]-labeled glycerol and pyruvate by liver in vitro. J Biol Chem, Jun 1953;202: 705-716. –E5-
- McCulloch AJ, Johnston DG, Baylis PH, Kendall-Taylor P, Clark F, Young ET, Alberti KG. Evidence that thyroid hormones regulate gluconeogenesis from glycerol in man. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf). 1983 Jul;19(1):67-76.
- Coulloch AJ, Steele NR, Kendall-Taylor P, Baylis PH, Alberti KG. Enhanced gluconeogenic capacity from glycerol in hyperthyroid man: evidence in favour of a betaadrenergic mechanism. Clin Endocrinol (0x/). 1984 Oct;21(4):339-407.
- Peroni O, Large V, Beylot M. Measuring gluconeogenesis with [2-13C]glycerol and mass isotopomer distribution analysis of glucose. Am J Physiol. 1995 Sep;269(3 Pt 1):E516-23.
  Baba H, Zhang XJ, Wolfe RR. Glycerol gluconeogenesis in fasting humans. Nutrition. 1995 Mar-Apr;11(2):149-53.
- Tibbling G. Glycerol turnover in hyperthyroidism. Clin Chim Acta. 1969 Apr;24(1):121-30.
- Ackermans MT, Pereira Arias AM, Bisschop PH, Endert E, Sauerwein HP, Romijn JA. The quantification of gluconeogenesis in healthy men by (2)H2O and [2-(13)C]glycerol yields different results: rates of gluconeogenesis in healthy men measured with (2)H2O are higher than those measured with [2-(13)C]glycerol. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2001 May;86(5):2220-6.
- Trimmer JK, Casazza GA, Horning MA, Brooks GA. Autoregulation of glucose production in men with a glycerol load during rest and exercise. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2001 Apr;280(4):E657-68.
- Hetenyi G, Perez G, Vranic M. Turnover and Precursor-Product Relationships of Nonlipid Metabolites. Physiol Revs, Apr 1983;63(2): 606-667.

# Reference 4:

- Salminen S, Salminen E, Marks V. The effects of xylitol on the secretion of insulin and gastric inhibitory polypeptide in man and rats. Diabetologia. 1982 Jun;22(6):480-2.
- Forster H, Boecker S, Zagel D. Comparison of side effects of infusion of glucose and glucose substitutes at different doses. Z Ernahrungswiss. 1978 Dec;17(4):224-39.
- Forster H. Fructose and sorbitol as energy-supplying substrates for parenteral nutrition. Infusionsther Klin Ernahr. 1987 Jun;14(3):98-109.

- Pellaton M, Acheson K, Maeder E, Jequier E, Felber JP. The comparative oxidation of glucose, fructose, sorbitol and xylitol in normal man. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr. 1978 Nov;2(5):627-33.
- Makinen KK. Effect of long-term, peroral administration of sugar alcohols on man. Swed Dent J. 1984;8(3):113-24.
- Wang YM, van Eys J. Nutritional significance of fructose and sugar alcohols. Annu Rev Nutr. 1981;1:437-75. Review.
- Nilsson U, Jagerstad M. Hydrolysis of lactitol, maltitol and Palatinit by human intestinal biopsies. Br J Nutr. 1987 Sep;58(2):199-206.
- de Kalbermatten N, Ravussin E, Maeder E, Geser C, Jequier E, Felber JP. Comparison of glucose, fructose, sorbitol, and xylitol utilization in humans during insulin suppression. Metabolism. 1980 Jan;29(1):62-7.
- Mehnert H. Sugar substitutes in the diabetic diet. Int Z Vitam Ernahrungsforsch Beih. 1976;15:295-324. Review.
- Forster H. The metabolism of monosaccharides and polyoles. Infusionsther Klin Ernahr. 1975 Jun;2(3):187-201.
- Langkilde AM, Andersson H, Schweizer TF, Wursch P. Digestion and absorption of sorbitol, maltitol and isomalt from the small bowel. A study in ileostomy subjects. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1994 Nov;48(11):768-75.
- Fritz M, Siebert G, Kasper H. Dose dependence of breath hydrogen and methane in healthy volunteers after ingestion of a commercial disaccharide mixture, Palatinit. Br J Nutr. 1985 Sep;54(2):389-400.
- Zunft HJ, Schulze J, Gartner H, Grutte FK. Digestion of maltitol in man, rat, and rabbit. Ann Nutr Metab. 1983;27(6):470-6. -8-17-
- Siebert G, Grupp U. Metabolic behavior of disaccharide alcohols and related substances. Dtsch Zahnarztl Z. 1977;32(5 Suppl 1):S36-42.
- Hamberg O, Almdal TP. Effects of xylitol on urea synthesis in normal humans: relation to glucagon. JPEN J Parenter Enteral Nutr. 1996 Mar-Apr;20(2):139-44.

# Reference 5:

Billaux, MS, Flourie B, Jacquemin C, Messing B. 1991. Sugar alcohols, p. 72-103. In S. Marie and J. R. Piggott (ed.), Handbook of sweeteners. Blackie and Son Ltd., New York, N.Y.

#### Reference 6:

- Kruger D, Grossklaus R, Herold M, Lorenz S, Klingebiel L. Gastrointestinal transit and digestibility of maltitol, sucrose and sorbitol in rats: a multicompartmental model and recovery study. Experientia. 1992 Aug 15;48(8):733-40.
- D'Alessandro A, Seri S. Bowel function in runners after ingestion of sweeteners. Clin Ter. 1999 Jan-Feb;150(1):29-32.
- Beaugerie L, Flourie B, Marteau P, Pellier P, Franchisseur C, Rambaud JC. Digestion and absorption in the human intestine of three sugar alcohols. Gastroenterology. 1990 Sep.99(3):717-23.



# Reference 1:

Uldry M, Thorens B. The SLC2 family of facilitated hexose and polyol transporters. Pflugers Arch. 2004 Feb;447(5):480-9. Review.

# Reference 2:

Augustin R. The protein family of glucose transport facilitators: It's not only about glucose after all. IUBMB Life. 2010 May;62(5):315-33. Review.

### Reference 3:

- GLUT-4 glucose transporters in human skeletal muscle. Am J Physiol. 1995 Apr;268(4 Pt 1):E613-22.
- Khayat ZA, Patel N, Klip A. Exercise- and insulin-stimulated muscle glucose transport: distinct mechanisms of regulation. Can J Appl Physiol. 2002 Apr;27(2):129-51. Review.
- Ryder JW, Chibalin AV, Zierath JR. Intracellular mechanisms underlying increases in glucose uptake in response to insulin or exercise in skeletal muscle. Acta Physiol Scand. 2001 Mar;171(3):249-57. Review.
- Barnard RJ, Youngren JF. Regulation of glucose transport in skeletal muscle. FASEB J. 1992 Nov;6(14):3238-44. Review.
- Thorens B, Mueckler M. Glucose transporters in the 21st Century. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2010 Feb;298(2):E141-5. Review.
- Stuart CA, Howell ME, Zhang Y, Yin D. Insulin-stimulated translocation of glucose transporter (GLUT) 12 parallels that of GLUT4 in normal muscle. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2009 Sep;34(9):3535-42.
- Istart CA, Yin D, Howell ME, Dykes RJ, Laffan JJ, Ferrando AA. Hexose transporter mRNAs for GLUT4, GLUT5, and GLUT12 predominate in human muscle. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2006 Nov;291(5):E1067-73.



# Reference 1:

- Gautier JF, Cathelineau G. Insulin sensitivity and hepatic glucose production: nycthemeral variations. Diabetes Metab. 1997 Nov;23 Suppl 4:35-8.
- Benedict C, Kern W, Schmid SM, Schultes B, Born J, Hallschmid M. Psychoneuroendocrinology. Early morning rise in hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal activity: a role for maintaining the brain's energy balance. 2009 Apr;34(3):455-62.
- Waldhäusl W. Circadian rhythms of insulin needs and actions. Diabetes Res Clin Pract. 1989 May 15;6(4):S17-24.
- Pardini L, Kaeffer B. Feeding and circadian clocks. Reprod Nutr Dev. 2006 Sep-Oct;46(5):463-80.



#### Reference 1:

Christ-Roberts CY, Pratipanawatr T, Pratipanawatr W, Berria R, Belfort R, Kashyap S, Mandarino LJ. Exercise training increases glycogen synthase activity and GLUT4 expression but not insulin signaling in overweight nondiabetic and type 2 diabetic subjects. Metabolism. 2004 Sep;53(9):1233-42.

#### Reference 2:

Ivy JL. Role of exercise training in the prevention and treatment of insulin resistance and non-insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus. Sports Med. 1997 Nov;24(5):321-36. Review.

## Reference 3:

- Hayashi T, Wojtaszewski JF, Goodyear LJ. Exercise regulation of glucose transport in skeletal muscle. Am J Physiol. 1997 Dec;273(6 Pt 1):E1039-51. Review.
- Barnard RJ, Youngren JF. Regulation of glucose transport in skeletal muscle. FASEB J. 1992 Nov;6(14):3238-44. Review.
- Pereira LO, Lancha AH Jr. Effect of insulin and contraction up on glucose transport in skeletal muscle. Prog Biophys Mol Biol. 2004 Jan;84(1):1-27. Review.
- Khayat ZA, Patel N, Klip A. Exercise- and insulin-stimulated muscle glucose transport: distinct mechanisms of regulation. Can J Appl Physiol. 2002 Apr;27(2):129-51. Review.
- Ryder JW, Chibalin AV, Zierath JR. Intracellular mechanisms underlying increases in glucose uptake in response to insulino or exercise in skeletal muscle. Acta Physiol Scand. 2001 Mar;171(3):249-57. Review.
- Goodyear LJ, Kahn BB. Exercise, glucose transport, and insulin sensitivity. Annu Rev Med. 1998;49:235-61. Review.
- Jessen N, Goodyear LJ. Contraction signaling to glucose transport in skeletal muscle. J Appl Physiol. 2005 Jul;99(1):330-7. Review.
- Tremblay F, Dubois MJ, Marette A. Regulation of GLUT4 traffic and function by insulin and contraction in skeletal muscle. Front Biosci. 2003 Sep 1;8:d1072-84. Review.
- Ryder JW, Gilbert M, Zierath JR. Skeletal muscle and insulin sensitivity: pathophysiological alterations. Front Biosci. 2001 Feb 1;6:D154-63. Review.

## Reference 4:

Hawley JA, Lessard SJ. Exercise training-induced improvements in insulin action. Acta Physiol (Oxf). 2008 Jan;192(1):127-35. Review.



### Reference 1:

Samra JS, Clark ML, Humphreys SM, Macdonald IA, Matthews DR, Frayn KN. Effects of morning rise in cortisol concentration on regulation of lipolysis in subcutaneous adipose tissue. Am J Physiol. 1996 Dec;271(6 Pt 1):E996-1002.

# Reference 2:

- Dinneen S, Alzaid A, Miles J, Rizza R. Effects of the normal nocturnal rise in cortisol on carbohydrate and fat metabolism in IDDM. Am J Physiol. 1995 Apr;268(4 Pt 1):E595-603.
- Papanicolaou DA, Mullen N, Kyrou I, Nieman LK. Nighttime salivary cortisol: a useful test for the diagnosis of Cushing's syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2002 Oct;87(10):4515-21.
- Aderson IM, Crook WS, Gartside SE, Fairburn CG, Cowen PJ. The effect of moderate weight loss on overnight growth hormone and cortisol secretion in healthy female volunteers. J Affect Disord. 1989 Mar-Jun;16(2-3):197-202.
- Scott RS, Scandrett MS. Nocturnal cortisol release during hypoglycemia in diabetes. Diabetes Care. 1981 Sep-Oct;4(5):514-8.
- Doman J, Thompson S, Grochocinski V, Jarrett D, Kupfer DJ. A computer algorithm to determine the nadir and rise time in nocturnal cortisol secretion. Psychoneuroendocrinologu, 1986;11(3):359-66.
- Born J, Kern W, Bieber K, Fehm-Wolfsdorf G, Schiebe M, Fehm HL. Night-time plasma cortisol secretion is associated with specific sleep stages. Biol Psychiatry. 1986 Dec;21(14):1415-24.

- Hindmarsh KW, Tan L, Sankaran K, Laxdal VA. Diurnal rhythms of cortisol, ACTH, and beta-endorphin levels in neonates and adults. West J Med. 1989 Aug;151(2):153-6.
- Edwards S, Evans P, Hucklebridge F, Clow A. Association between time of awakening and diurnal cortisol secretory activity. Psychoneuroendocrinology. 2001 Aug;26(6):613-22.

#### Reference 3:

- Trumper BG, Reschke K, Molling J. Circadian variation of insulin requirement in insulin dependent diabetes mellitus the relationship between circadian change in insulin demand and diurnal patterns of growth hormone, cortisol and glucagon during euglycemia. Horm Metab Res. 1995 Mar;27(3):141-7.
- Fehm HL, Klein E, Holl R, Voigt KH. Evidence for extrapituitary mechanisms mediating the morning peak of plasma cortisol in man. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1984 Mar;58(3):410-4.
- Schmidt-Reinwald A, Pruessner JC, Hellhammer DH, Federenko I, Rohleder N, Schurmeyer TH, Kirschbaum C. The cortisol response to awakening in relation to different challenge tests and a 12-hour cortisol rhythm. Life Sci. 1999;64(18):1653-60.
- Bornstein SR, Licinio J, Tauchnitz R, Engelmann L, Negrao AB, Gold P, Chrousos GP. Plasma leptin levels are increased in survivors of acute sepsis: associated loss of diurnal rhythm, in cortisol and leptin secretion. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1998 Jan;83(1):280-3.
- Nishiyama M, Makino S, Suemaru S, Nanamiya W, Asaba K, Kaneda T, Mimoto T, Nishioka T, Takao T, Hashimoto K. Glucocorticoid effects on the diurnal rhythm of circulating leptin levels. Horm Res. 2000;54(2):69-73.

### Reference 4:

- Rebuffe-Scrive M, Lonnroth P, Andersson B, Smith U, Bjorntorp. Effects of short-term administration on the metabolism of human subcutaneous adipose tissue. J Obes Weight Regul. 1988;7:22-33.
- Fain JN. Inhibition of glucose transport in fat cells and activation of lipolysis by glucocorticoids. In: Baxter JD, Rousseau GG, eds. Glucocorticoid hormone action. Berlin, Heidelberg, New York 1979:Springer-Verlag;547-560.
- Felig P, Baxter JD, Frohman LA. Endocrinology and Metabolism. New York 1995:McGraw-Hill.
- Dinneen S, Alzaid A, Miles J, Rizza R. Metabolic effects of the nocturnal rise in cortisol on carbohydrate metabolism in normal humans. J Clin Invest. 1993 Nov;92(5):2283-90.
- Ø Gernmill ME, Eskay RL, Hall NL, Douglass LW, Castonguay TW. Leptin suppresses food intake and body weight in corticosterone-replaced adrenalectomized rats. J Nutr. 2003 Feb;133(2):504-9.
- Tan JT, Patel BK, Kaplan LM, Koenig JI, Hooi SC. Regulation of leptin expression and secretion by corticosteroids and insulin. Implications for body weight. Endocrine. 1998 Feb;8(1):85-92.
- Masuzaki H, Ogawa Y, Hosoda K, Miyawaki T, Hanaoka I, Hiraoka J, Yasuno A, Nishimura H, Yoshimasa Y, Nishi S, Nakao K. Glucocorticoid regulation of leptin synthesis and secretion in humans: elevated plasma leptin levels in Cushing's syndrome. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1997 Aug;82(8):2542-7.
- Newcomer JW, Selke G, Melson AK, Gross J, Vogler GP, Dagogo-Jack S. Dosedependent cortisol-induced increases in plasma leptin concentration in healthy humans. Arch Gen Psychiatry. 1998 Nov;55(11):995-1000.
- Divertie GD, Jensen MD, Miles JM. Stimulation of lipolysis in humans by physiological hypercortisolemia. Diabetes. 1991 Oct;40(10):1228-32.

- Gravholt CH, Dall R, Christiansen JS, Moller N, Schmitz O. Preferential stimulation of abdominal subcutaneous lipolysis after prednisolone exposure in humans. Obes Res. 2002 Aug;10(8):774-81.
- Djurhuus CB, Gravholt CH, Nielsen S, Mengel A, Christiansen JS, Schmitz OE, Moller N. Effects of cortisol on lipolysis and regional interstitial glycerol levels in humans. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2002 Jul;283(1):E172-7.
- Djurhuus CB, Gravholt CH, Nielsen S, Pedersen SB, Moller N, Schmitz O. Additive effects of cortisol and growth hormone on regional and systemic lipolysis in humans. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Netab. 2004 Mar;286(3):E488-94.
- Dagogo-Jack S, Umamaheswaran I, Askari H, Tykodi G. Leptin response to glucocorticoid occurs at physiological doses and is abolished by fasting. Obes Res. 2003 Feb;11(2):232-7.
- Askari H, Liu J, Dagogo-Jack S. Hormonal regulation of human leptin in vivo: effects of hydrocortisone and insulin. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2000 Oct;24(10):1254-9.

#### Reference 5:

Wren AM, Seal LJ, Cohen MA, Brynes AE, Frost GS, Murphy KG, Dhillo WS, Ghatei MA, Bloom SR. Ghrelin enhances appetite and increases food intake in humans. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2001 Dec;86(12):5992.

### Reference 6:

- Natalucci G, Riedl S, Gleiss A, Zidek T, Frisch H. Spontaneous 24-h ghrelin secretion pattern in fasting subjects: maintenance of a meal-related pattern. Eur J Endocrinol. 2005 Jun;152(6):845-50.
- Koutkia P, Canavan B, Breu J, Johnson ML, Grinspoon SK. Nocturnal ghrelin pulsatility and response to growth hormone secretagogues in healthy men. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2004 Sep;287(3):E506-12.
- Shiiya T, Nakazato M, Mizuta M, Date Y, Mondal MS, Tanaka M, Nozoe S, Hosoda H, Kangawa K, and Matsukura S. Plasma ghrelin levels in lean ad obese humans and the effect of glucose on ghrelin secretion. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 87: 240–244, 2002.

### Reference 7:

- Kojima M, Hosoda H, Date Y, Nakazato M, Matsuo H, Kangawa K. Ghrelin is a growthhormone-releasing acylated peptide from stomach. Nature. 1999 Dec 9;402(6762):656-60.
- Takaya K, Ariyasu H, Kanamoto N, Iwakura H, Yoshimoto A, Harada M, Mori K, Komatsu Y, Usui T, Shimatsu A, Ogawa Y, Hosoda K, Akamizu T, Kojima M, Kangawa K, Nakao K. Ghrelin strongly stimulates growth hormone release in humans. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2000 Dec;85(12):4008-11.
- Tassone F, Broglio F, Destefanis S, Rovere S, Benso A, Gottero C, Prodam F, Rossetto R, Gauna C, van der Lely AJ, Ghigo E, Maccario M. Neuroendocrine and metabolic effects of acute ghrelin administration in human obesity. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2003 Nov;88(11):5478-83.
- Graschi M, Knerr I, Topf HG, Schmid P, Rascher W, Rauh M. Endocrine responses to the oral ingestion of a physiological dose of essential amino acids in humans. J Endocrinol. 2003 Nov;179(2):237-44.
- Enomoto M, Nagaya N, Uematsu M, Okumura H, Nakagawa E, Ono F, Hosoda H, Oya H, Kojima M, Kanmatsuse K, Kangawa K. Cardiovascular and hormonal effects of subcutaneous administration of ghrelin, a novel growth hormone-releasing peptide, in healthy humans. Clin Sci (Lond). 2003 Oct;105(4):431-5.

- Broglio F, Benso A, Gottero C, Prodam F, Grottoli S, Tassone F, Maccario M, Casanueva FF, Dieguez C, Deghenghi R, Ghigo E, Arvat E. Effects of glucose, free fatty acids or arginine load on the GH-releasing activity of ghrelin in humans. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf). 2002 Auq;57(2):265-71.
- Muller ÅF, Lamberts SW, Janssen JA, Hofland LJ, Koetsveld PV, Bidlingmaier M, Strasburger CJ, Ghigo E, Van der Lely AJ. Ghrelin drives GH secretion during fasting in man. Eur J Endocrinol. 2002 Feb;146(2):203-7.
- Nagaya N, Uematsu M, Kojima M, Date Y, Nakazato M, Okumura H, Hosoda H, Shimizu W, Yamagishi M, Oya H, Koh H, Yutani C, Kangawa K. Elevated circulating level of ghrelin in cachexia associated with chronic heart failure: relationships between ghrelin and anabolic/catabolic factors. Circulation. 2001 Oct 23;104(17):2034-8.
- Broglio F, Arvat E, Benso A, Gottero C, Muccioli G, Papotti M, van der Lely AJ, Deghenghi R, Ghigo E. Ghrelin, a natural GH secretagogue produced by the stomach, induces hyperglycemia and reduces insulin secretion in humans. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2001 Oct;86(10):5083-6.
- Hataya Y, Akamizu T, Takaya K, Kanamoto N, Ariyasu H, Saijo M, Moriyama K, Shimatsu A, Kojima M, Kangawa K, Nakao K. A low dose of ghrelin stimulates growth hormone (GH) release synergistically with GH-releasing hormone in humans. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2001 Sep;86(9):4552.
- Peino R, Baldelli R, Rodriguez-Garcia J, Rodriguez-Segade S, Kojima M, Kangawa K, Arvat E, Ghige E, Dieguez C, Casanueva FF. Ghrelin-induced growth hormone secretion in humans. Eur J Endocrinol. 2000 Dec;143(6):R11-4.
- Arvat E, Di Vito L, Broglio F, Papotti M, Muccioli G, Dieguez C, Casanueva FF, Deghenghi R, Camanni F, Ghigo E. Preliminary evidence that Ghrelin, the natural GH secretagogue (GHS)-receptor ligand, strongly stimulates GH secretion in humans. J Endocrinol Invest. 2000 Sep;23(8):493-5.

## Reference 8:

- Moller L, Norrelund H, Jessen N, Flyvbjerg A, Pedersen SB, Gaylinn BD, Liu J, Thorner MO, Moller N, Lunde Jorgensen JO. Impact of growth hormone receptor blockade on substrate metabolism during fasting in healthy subjects. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2009 Nov;94(11):4524-32.
- Moller N, Moller J, Jørgensen JO, Ovesen P, Schmitz O, Alberti KG, Christiansen JS. Impact of 2 weeks high dose growth hormone treatment on basal and insufficient situalitated substrate metabolism in humans. Clin Endocrinol (Oxf). 1993 Nov;39(5):577-81.
- Islanda TL, Hussain MA, Keller A, Glatz Y, Schmitz O, Christiansen JS, Alberti KG, Froesch ER. Insulin-like growth factor-I in man enhances lipid mobilization and oxidation induced by a growth hormone pulse. Diabetologia. 1996 Aug;39(8):961-9.
- Moller N, Schmitz O, Pørksen N, Møller J, Jørgensen JO. Dose-response studies on the metabolic effects of a growth hormone pulse in humans. Metabolism. 1992 Feb;41(2):172-5.
- Møller N, Jørgensen JO, Alberti KG, Flyvbjerg A, Schmitz O. Short-term effects of growth hormone on fuel oxidation and regional substrate metabolism in normal man. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1990 Apr;70(4):1179-86.

### Reference 9:

Nørrelund H, Møller N, Nair KS, Christiansen JS, Jørgensen JO. Continuation of growth hormone (GH) substitution during fasting in GH-deficient patients decreases urea excretion and conserves protein synthesis. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2001 Jul;86(7):3120-9.

# Reference 10:

Salgin B, Marcovecchio ML, Humphreys SM, Hill N, Chassin LJ, Lunn DJ, Hovorka R, Dunger DB. Effects of prolonged fasting and sustained lipolysis on insulin secretion and insulin sensitivity in normal subjects. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2009 Mar;296(3):E454-61.

#### Reference 11:

- Van Proeyen K, Deldique L, Nielens H, Szlufcik K, Francaux M, Ramaekers M, Hespel P. Effects Of Training In The Fasted State In Conjunction With Fat-rich diet On Muscle Metabolism: 721: June 3 8:15 AM - 8:30 AM. Medicine & Science in Sports & Exercise. 42(5):42, May 2010.
- van Loon LJ, Koopman R, Stegen JH, Wagenmakers AJ, Keizer HA, Saris WH. Intramyocellular lipids form an important substrate source during moderate intensity exercise in endurance-trained males in a fasted state. J Physiol. 2003 Dec 1;553(Pt 2):611-25.

#### Reference 12:

De Bock K, Richter EA, Russell AP, Eijnde BO, Derave W, Ramaekers M, Koninckx E, Léger B, Verhaeghe J, Hespel P. Exercise in the fasted state facilitates fibre type-specific intramyocellular lipid breakdown and stimulates glycogen resynthesis in humans. J Physiol. 2005 Apr 15:564(Pt 2):649-60.

#### Reference 13:

Martin A, Normand S, Sothier M, Peyrat J, Louche-Pelissier C, Laville M. Is advice for breakfast consumption justified? Results from a short-term dietary and metabolic experiment in young healthy men. Br J Nutr. 2000 Sep;84(3):337-44.

#### Reference 14:

- Gregoire F, Genart C, Hauser N, Remacle C. Glucocorticoids induce a drastic inhibition of proliferation and stimulate differentiation of adult rat fat cell precursors. Exp Cell Res. 1991 Oct;196(2):270-8.
- Xu XF, Bjorntorp P. Effects of dexamethasone on multiplication and differentiation of rat adipose precursor cells. Exp Cell Res. 1990 Aug;189(2):247-52.
- Hentges EJ, Hausman GJ. Primary cultures of stromal-vascular cells from pig adipose tissue: the influence of glucocorticoids and insulin as inducers of adipocyte differentiation. Domest Anim Endocrinol. 1989 Jul;6(3):275-85.
- Hauner H, Entenmann G, Wabitsch M, Gaillard D, Ailhaud G, Negrel R, Pfeiffer EF. Promoting effect of glucocorticoids on the differentiation of human adipocyte precursor cells cultured in a chemically defined medium. J Clin Invest. 1989 Nov;84(5):1663-70.
- Hauner H, Schmid P, Pfeiffer EF. Glucocorticoids and insulin promote the differentiation of human adipocyte precursor cells into fat cells. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1987 Apr;64(4):832-5.
- Ramsay TG, White ME, Wolverton CK. Glucocorticoids and the differentiation of porcine preadipocytes. J Anim Sci. 1989 Sep;67(9):2222-9.
- Bujalska LJ, Kumar S, Hewison M, Stewart PM. Differentiation of adipose stromal cells: the roles of glucocorticoids and 11beta-hydroxysteroid dehydrogenase. Endocrinology. 1999 Jul;140(7):3188-96.
- Nougues J, Reyne Y, Barenton B, Chery T, Garandel V, Soriano J. Differentiation of adipocyte precursors in a serum-free medium is influenced by glucocorticoids and

endogenously produced insulin-like growth factor-I. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1993 Mar;17(3):159-67.

Suryawan A, Swanson LV, Hu CY. Insulin and hydrocortisone, but not triiodothyronine, are required for the differentiation of pig preadipocytes in primary culture. J Anim Sci. 1997 Jan;75(1):105-11.

#### Reference 15:

- Natalucci G, Riedl S, Gleiss A, Zidek T, Frisch H. Spontaneous 24-h ghrelin secretion pattern in fasting subjects: maintenance of a meal-related pattern. Eur J Endocrinol. 2005 Jun;152(6):845-50.
- Koutkia P, Canavan B, Breu J, Johnson ML, Grinspoon SK. Nocturnal ghrelin pulsatility and response to growth hormone secretagogues in healthy men. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2004 Sep;287(3):E506-12.
- Shiiya T, Nakazato M, Mizuta M, Date Y, Mondal MS, Tanaka M, Nozoe S, Hosoda H, Kangawa K, and Matsukura S. Plasma ghrelin levels in lean and obese humans and the effect of glucose on ghrelin secretion. J Clin Endocrinol Metab 87: 240–244, 2002.
- Salgin B, Marcovecchio ML, Humphreys SM, Hill N, Chassin LJ, Lunn DJ, Hovorka R, Dunger DB. Effects of prolonged fasting and sustained lipolysis on insulin secretion and insulin sensitivity in normal subjects. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2009 Mar;296(3):E454-61.

#### Reference 16:

- Keim NL, Van Loan MD, Horn WF, Barbieri TF, Mayclin PL. Weight loss is greater with consumption of large morning meals and fat-free mass is preserved with large evening meals in women on a controlled weight reduction regimen. J Nutr. 1997 Jan;127(1):75-82.
- Hirsh E, Halberg F, Goetz FC, Cressey D, Wendt H, Sothern R, Haus E, Stoney P, Minors D, Rosen G, Hill B, Hilleren M, Garet K. Body weight change during 1 week on a single daily 2000-calorie meal consumed as breakfast (B) or dinner (D). Chronobiologia 1975;2(suppl 1): 31-32.
- Jacobs H, Thompson M, Halberg E, Halberg F, Fraeber C, Levine H, Haus E. Relative body weight loss on limited free-choice meal consumed as breakfast rather than as dinner. Chronobiologia 1975;2(suppl 1): 33.
- Halberg F. Some aspects of the chronobiology of nutrition: more work is needed on "when to eat". J Nutr. 1989 Mar;119(3):333-43. Review.
- Sensi S, Capani F. Chronobiological aspects of weight loss in obesity: effects of different meal timing regimens. Chronobiol Int. 1987;4(2):251-61.

### Reference 17:

Holt SH, Miller JC, Petocz P. An insulin index of foods: the insulin demand generated by 1000-kJ portions of common foods. Am J Clin Nutr. 1997 Nov;66(5):1264-76.

## Reference 18:

- Chandler AM, Walker SP, Connolly K, Grantham-McGregor SM. School breakfast improves verbal fluency in undernourished Jamaican children. J Nutr. 1995 Apr;125(4):894-900.
- Pollitt E, Jacoby E, Cueto S. School breakfast and cognition among nutritionally at-risk children in the Peruvian Andes. Nutr Rev. 1996 Apr;54(4 Pt 2):S22-6.
- Lopez I, de Andraca I, Perales CG, Heresi E, Castillo M, Colombo M. Breakfast omission and cognitive performance of normal, wasted and stunted schoolchildren. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1993 Aug;47(8):533-42.

Simeon DT, Grantham-McGregor S. Effects of missing breakfast on the cognitive functions of school children of differing nutritional status. Am J Clin Nutr. 1989 Apr;49(4):646-53.

### Reference 19:

- Dickie NH, Bender AE. Breakfast and performance in school children. Br J Nutr. 1982 Nov;48(3):483-96.
- Lopez-Sobaler AM, Ortega RM, Quintas ME, Navia B, Requejo AM. Relationship between habitual breakfast and intellectual performance (logical reasoning) in wellnourished schoolchildren of Madrid (Spain). Eur J Clin Nutr. 2003 Sep;57 Suppl 1:S49-53.
- Benton D, Parker PY. Breakfast, blood glucose, and cognition. Am J Clin Nutr. 1998 Apr;67(4):772S-778S.
- Cueto S. Breakfast and performance. Public Health Nutr. 2001 Dec;4(6A):1429-31. Review.
- Martin A, Normand S, Sothier M, Peyrat J, Louche-Pelissier C, Laville M. Is advice for breakfast consumption justified? Results from a short-term dietary and metabolic experiment in young healthy men. Br J Nutr. 2000 Sep;84(3):337-44.
- Vaisman N, Voet H, Akivis A, Vakil E. Effect of breakfast timing on the cognitive functions of elementary school students. Arch Pediatr Adolesc Med. 1996 Oct;150(10):1089-92.
- Pollitt E, Mathews R. Breakfast and cognition: an integrative summary. Am J Clin Nutr. 1998 Apr;67(4):804S-813S. Review.
- Wesnes KA, Pincock C, Richardson D, Helm G, Hails S. Breakfast reduces declines in attention and memory over the morning in schoolchildren. Appetite. 2003 Dec;41(3):329-31.
- Benton D, Slater O, Donohoe RT. The influence of breakfast and a snack on psychological functioning. Physiol Behav. 2001 Nov-Dec;74(4-5):559-71.
- Michaud C, Musse N, Nicolas JP, Mejean L. Effects of breakfast-size on short-term memory, concentration, mood and blood glucose. J Adolesc Health. 1991 Jan;12(1):53-7.
- Kennedy E, Davis C. US Department of Agriculture School Breakfast Program. Am J Clin Nutr. 1998 Apr;67(4):798S-803S. Review.



# Reference 1:

- Keim NL, Van Loan MD, Horn WF, Barbieri TF, Mayclin PL. Weight loss is greater with consumption of large morning meals and fat-free mass is preserved with large evening meals in women on a controlled weight reduction regimen. J Nutr. 1997 Jan;127(1):75-82.
- Hirsh E, Halberg F, Goetz FC, Cressey D, Wendt H, Sothern R, Haus E, Stoney P, Minors D, Rosen G, Hill B, Hilleren M, Garet K. Body weight change during 1 week on a single daily 2000-calorie meal consumed as breakfast (B) or dinner (D). Chronobiologia 1975;2(suppl 1): 31-32.
- Jacobs H, Thompson M, Halberg E, Halberg F, Fraeber C, Levine H, Haus E. Relative body weight loss on limited free-choice meal consumed as breakfast rather than as dinner. Chronobiologia 1975;2(suppl 1): 33.
- Halberg F. Some aspects of the chronobiology of nutrition: more work is needed on "when to eat". J Nutr. 1989 Mar;119(3):333-43. Review.
- Sensi S, Capani F. Chronobiological aspects of weight loss in obesity: effects of different meal timing regimens. Chronobiol Int. 1987;4(2):251-61.

Chapter 16

### Reference 1:

Martin A, Normand S, Sothier M, Peyrat J, Louche-Pelissier C, Laville M. Is advice for breakfast consumption justified? Results from a short-term dietary and metabolic experiment in young healthy men. Br J Nutr. 2000 Sep;84(3):337-44.

#### Reference 2:

- Kuipers H, Fransen EJ, Keizer HA: Pre-exercise ingestion of carbohydrate and transient hypoglycemia during exercise. Int J Sports Med 20: 227–231, 1999.
- Jentjens RL, Cale C, Gutch C, Jeukendrup AE: Effects of pre-exercise ingestion of differing amounts of carbohydrate on subsequent metabolism and cycling performance. Eur J Appl Physiol 88: 444– 452, 2003.
- Thomas DE, Brotherhood JR, Brand JC: Carbohydrate feeding before exercise: effect of glycemic index. Int J Sports Med 12: 180–186, 1991.
- DeMarco HM, Sucher KP, Cisar CJ, Butterfield GE. Pre-exercise carbohydrate meals: application of glycemic index. Med Sci Sports Exerc 31: 164– 170, 1999.
- Trenell MI, Stevenson E, Stockmann K, Brand-Miller J: Effect of high and low glycemic index recovery diets on intramuscular lipid oxidation during aerobic exercise. Br J Nutr 99: 326–332, 2008.
- Thomas DE, Brotherhood JR, Miller JB: Plasma glucose levels after prolonged strenuous exercise correlate inversely with glycemic response to food consumed before exercise. Int J Sport Nutr 4: 361–373, 1994.
- Stevenson E, Williams C, Nute M: The influence of glycemic index of breakfast and lunch on substrate utilisation during the postprandial periods and subsequent exercise. Br J Nutr 93: 885–893, 2005.
- Jeukendrup AE, Killer SC. The myths surrounding pre-exercise carbohydrate feeding. Ann Nutr Metab. 2010;57 Suppl 2:18-25. Review.

### Reference 3:

- Langfort J, Zarzeczny R, Pilis W, Nazar K, Kaciuba-Uścitko H. The effect of a lowcarbohydrate diet on performance, hormonal and metabolic responses to a 30-s bout of supramaximal exercise. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol. 1997;76(2):128-33.
- Jansson E, Hjemdahl P, Kaijser L. Diet induced changes in sympatho-adrenal activity during submaximal exercise in relation to substrate utilization in man. Acta Physiol Scand. 1982 Feb;114(2):171-8.
- Langfort JL, Zarzeczny R, Nazar K, Kaciuba-Uscilko H. The effect of low-carbohydrate diet on the pattern of hormonal changes during incremental, graded exercise in young men. Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab. 2001 Jun;11(2):248-57.
- Langfort J, Czarnowski D, Zendzian-Piotrowska M, Zarzeczny R, Górski J. Short-term low-carbohydrate diet dissociates lactate and ammonia thresholds in men. J Strength Cond Res. 2004 May;18(2):260-5.
- Largfort J, Pilis W, Žarzeczny R, Nazar K, Kaciuba-Uściłko H. Effect of low-carbohydrateketogenic diet on metabolic and hormonal responses to graded exercise in men. J Physiol Pharmacol. 1996 Jun;47(2):361-71.
- Sasaki H, Hotta N, Ishiko T. Comparison of sympatho-adrenal activity during endurance exercise performed under high- and low-carbohydrate diet conditions. J Sports Med Phys Fitness. 1991 Sep;31(3):407-12.

# Reference 4:

Chmura J, Krysztofiak H, Ziemba AW, Nazar K, Kaciuba-Uścilko H. Psychomotor performance during prolonged exercise above and below the blood lactate threshold. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol. 1998;77(1-2):77-80.

### Reference 5:

Grisdale RK, Jacobs I, Cafarelli E. Relative effects of glycogen depletion and previous exercise on muscle force and endurance capacity. J Appl Physiol. 1990 Oct;69(4):1276-82.

# Reference 6:

- Langfort J, Pilis W, Zarzeczny R, Nazar K, Kaciuba-Uściłko H. Effect of low-carbohydrateketogenic diet on metabolic and hormonal responses to graded exercise in men. J Physiol Pharmacol. 1996 Jun;47(2):361-71.
- Weltan SM, Bosch AN, Dennis SC, Noakes TD. Influence of muscle glycogen content on metabolic regulation. Am J Physiol. 1998 Jan;274(1 Pt 1):E72-82.
- Zderic TW, Schenk S, Davidson CJ, Byerley LO, Coyle EF. Manipulation of dietary carbohydrate and muscle glycogen affects glucose uptake during exercise when fat oxidation is impaired by beta-adrenergic blockade. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2004 Dec;287(6):E1195-201.
- Symons JD, Jacobs I. High-intensity exercise performance is not impaired by low intramuscular glycogen. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 1989 Oct;21(5):550-7.



# Reference 1:

Sedliak M, Finni T, Peltonen J, Häkkinen K. Effect of time-of-day-specific strength training on maximum strength and EMG activity of the leg extensors in men. J Sports Sci. 2008 Aug;26(10):1005-14.

### Reference 2:

- Hayes LD, Bickerstaff GF, Baker JS. Interactions of cortisol, testosterone, and resistance training: influence of circadian rhythms. Chronobiol Int. 2010 Jun;27(4):675-705. Review.
- Sedliak M, Finni T, Cheng S, Lind M, Häkkinen K. Effect of time-of-day-specific strength training on muscular hypertrophy in men. J Strength Cond Res. 2009 Dec;23(9):2451-7.
- Sedliak M, Finni T, Cheng S, Kraemer WJ, Häkkinen K. Effect of time-of-day-specific strength training on serum hormone concentrations and isometric strength in men. Chronobiol Int. 2007;24(6):1159-77.
- Bird SP, Tarpenning KM. Influence of circadian time structure on acute hormonal responses to a single bout of heavy-resistance exercise in weight-trained men. Chronobiol Int. 2004 Jan;21(1):131-46.



### Reference 1:

Wolfe RR. Volpi E. Insulin and protein metabolism. In: Jefferson LS, Cherrington AD, eds. The endocrine pancreas and regulation of metabolism. New York, Oxford University Press, 2001:735–57.

### Reference 2:

- Ivy JL. Regulation of muscle glycogen repletion, muscle protein synthesis and repair following exercise. J Sports Sci Medicine 2004;3:131–8.
- Lewellyn W. Anabolics 2002: anabolic steroids reference manual. Patchogue, NY: Molecular Nutrition, 2002.

# Reference 3:

- Bird SP, Tarenning KM, Marino FE. Independent and combined effects of liquid carbohydrate/essential amino acid ingestion on hormonal and muscular adaptations following resistance training in untrained men. Eur J Appl Physiol 2006;97:225–38.
- Krzentowski G, Pirnay F, Luyckx, AS, Pallikarakis N, Lacroix M, Mosora F, Lefèbvre P J. Metabolic adaptations in postexercise recovery. Clin Physiol 1982;2:277–88.
- Folch N, Péronnet F, Massicotte D, Duclos M, Lavoie C, Hillaire-Marcel C. Metabolic response to small and large 13C-labelled pasta meals following rest or exercise in man. Br J Nutr 2001;85:671–80.



# Reference 1:

- MacDougall JD, Gibala MJ, Tarnopolsky MA, MacDonald JR, Interisano SA, Yarasheski KE. The time course for elevated muscle protein synthesis following heavy resistance exercise. Can J Appl Physiol. 1995 Dec;20(4):480-6.
- Reeds PJ, Palmer RM, Hay SM, McMillan DN. Protein synthesis in skeletal muscle measured at different times during a 24 hour period. Biosci Rep. 1986 Feb;6(2):209-13.
- Paddon-Jones D, Muthalib M, Jenkins D. The effects of a repeated bout of eccentric exercise on indices of muscle damage and delayed onset muscle soreness. J Sci Med Sport. 2000 Mar;3(1):35-43.
- Nosaka K, Newton M. Repeated eccentric exercise bouts do not exacerbate muscle damage and repair. J Strength Cond Res. 2002 Feb;16(1):117-22.
- Nosaka K, Clarkson PM. Muscle damage following repeated bouts of high force eccentric exercise. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 1995 Sep;27(9):1263-9.
- Chen TC, Hsieh SS. Effects of a 7-day eccentric training period on muscle damage and inflammation. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2001 Oct;33(10):1732-8.
- Chen TC, Hsieh SS. The effects of repeated maximal voluntary isokinetic eccentric exercise on recovery from muscle damage. Res Q Exerc Sport. 2000 Sep;71(3):260-6.
- Nosaka K, Newton M. Is recovery from muscle damage retarded by a subsequent bout of eccentric exercise inducing larger decreases in force? J Sci Med Sport. 2002 Sep;5(3):204-18.
- Chen TC. Effects of a second bout of maximal eccentric exercise on muscle damage and electromyographic activity. Eur J Appl Physiol. 2003 Apr;89(2):115-21.

# Reference 2:

- Saxton JM, Clarkson PM, James R, Miles M, Westerfer M, Clark S, Donnelly AE. Neuromuscular dysfunction following eccentric exercise. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 1995 Aug;27(8):1185-93.
- Deschenes MR, Brewer RE, Bush JA, McCoy RW, Volek JS, Kraemer WJ. Neuromuscular disturbance outlasts other symptoms of exercise-induced muscle damage. J Neurol Sci. 2000 Mar 15;174(2):82-9.
- Pearce AJ, Sacco P, Byrnes ML, Thickbroom GW, Mastaglia FL. The effects of eccentric exercise on neuromuscular function of the biceps brachii. J Sci Med Sport. 1998 Dec;1(4):236-44.

# Reference 3:

- Churchley EG, Coffey VG, Pedersen DJ, Shield A, Carey KA, Cameron-Smith D, Hawley JA. Influence of preexercise muscle glycogen content on transcriptional activity of metabolic and myogenic genes in well-trained humans. J Appl Physiol. 2007 Apr;102(4):1604-11.
- Pilegaard H, Osada T, Andersen LT, Helge JW, Saltin B, Neufer PD. Substrate availability and transcriptional regulation of metabolic genes in human skeletal muscle during recovery from exercise. Metabolism. 2005 Aug;54(8):1048-55.
- Steensberg A, van Hall G, Keller C, Osada T, Schjerling P, Pedersen BK, Saltin B, Febbraio MA. Muscle glycogen content and glucose uptake during exercise in humans: influence of prior exercise and dietary manipulation. J Physiol. 2002 May 15;541(Pt 1):273-81.
- Pilegaard H, Keller C, Steensberg A, Helge JW, Pedersen BK, Saltin B, Neufer PD. Influence of pre-exercise muscle glycogen content on exercise-induced transcriptional regulation of metabolic genes. J Physiol. 2002 May 15;541(Pt 1):261-71.
- Blomstrand E, Saltin B. Effect of muscle glycogen on glucose, lactate and amino acid metabolism during exercise and recovery in human subjects. J Physiol. 1999 Jan 1;514 ( Pt 1):293-302.
- Bangsbo J, Graham TE, Kiens B, Saltin B. Elevated muscle glycogen and anaerobic energy production during exhaustive exercise in man. J Physiol. 1992;451:205-27.
- Kaastra B, Manders RJ, Van Breda E, Kies A, Jeukendrup AE, Keizer HA, Kuipers H, Van Loon LJ. Effects of increasing insulin secretion on acute postexercise blood glucose disposal. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2006 Feb;38(2):268-75.
- Wee SL, Williams C, Tsintzas K, Boobis L. Ingestion of a high-glycemic index meal increases muscle glycogen storage at rest but augments its utilization during subsequent exercise. J Appl Physiol. 2005 Aug;99(2):707-14.
- Stevenson E, Williams C, Nute M, Swaile P, Tsui M. The effect of the glycemic index of an evening meal on the metabolic responses to a standard high glycemic index breakfast and subsequent exercise in men. Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab. 2005 Jun;15(3):308-22.
- Stevenson E, Williams C, Biscoe H. The metabolic responses to high carbohydrate meals with different glycemic indices consumed during recovery from prolonged strenuous exercise. Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab. 2005 Jun;15(3):291-307.
- van Loon LJ, Saris WH, Kruijshoop M, Wagenmakers AJ. Maximizing postexercise muscle glycogen synthesis: carbohydrate supplementation and the application of amino acid or protein hydrolysate mixtures. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 Jul;72(1):106-11.
- Piehl Aulin K, Söderlund K, Hultman E. Muscle glycogen resynthesis rate in humans after supplementation of drinks containing carbohydrates with low and high molecular masses. Eur J Appl Physiol. 2000 Mar;814(3):346-51.
- Ivy JL, Katz AL, Cutler CL, Sherman WM, Coyle EF. Muscle glycogen synthesis after exercise: effect of time of carbohydrate ingestion. J Appl Physiol. 1988 Apr;64(4):1480-5.

# Reference 4:

- Schnure JJ, Raskin P, Lipman RL. Growth hormone secretion during sleep: impairment in glucose tolerance and nonsuppressibility by hyperglycemia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1971 Aug;33(2):234-41.
- VanderLaan WP. Changing concepts on the control of growth hormone secretion in man. Calif Med. 1971 Aug;115(2):38-46. Review.

# Reference 5:

- Kulig K, Powers CM, Shellock FG, Terk M. The effects of eccentric velocity on activation of elbow flexors: evaluation by magnetic resonance imaging. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2001 Feb;33(2):196-200.
- Coudreuse JM, Dupont P, Nicol C. Delayed post effort muscle soreness. Ann Readapt Med Phys. 2004 Aug;47(6):290-8. Review.
- Kauranen K, Siira P, Vanharanta H. Delayed-onset muscle soreness and motor performance of the upper extremity. Eur J Appl Physiol. 2001 Apr;84(4):302-9.
- MacIntyre DL, Reid WD, McKenzie DC. Delayed muscle soreness. The inflammatory response to muscle injury and its clinical implications. Sports Med. 1995 Jul;20(1):24-40.
- Cleak MJ, Eston RG. Muscle soreness, swelling, stiffness and strength loss after intense eccentric exercise. Br J Sports Med. 1992 Dec;26(4):267-72.
- Nosaka K, Sakamoto K, Newton M, Sacco P. How long does the protective effect on eccentric exercise-induced muscle damage last? Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2001 Sep;33(9):1490-5.

### Reference 6:

- Hilbert JE, Sforzo GA, Swensen T. The effects of massage on delayed onset muscle soreness. Br J Sports Med. 2003 Feb;37(1):72-5.
- If Yu JG, Malm C, Thornell LE. Eccentric contractions leading to DOMS do not cause loss of desmin nor fibre necrosis in human muscle. Histochem Cell Biol. 2002 Jul;118(1):29-34.
- Hamlin MJ, Quigley BM. Quadriceps concentric and eccentric exercise 2: differences in muscle strength, fatigue and EMG activity in eccentrically-exercised sore and non-sore muscles. J Sci Med Sport. 2001 Mar;4(1):104-15.
- MacIntyre DL, Sorichter S, Mair J, Berg A, McKenzie DC. Markers of inflammation and myofibrillar proteins following eccentric exercise in humans. Eur J Appl Physiol. 2001 Mar;84(3):180-6.



### Reference 1:

- Feinman RD, Fine EJ. Thermodynamics and metabolic advantage of weight loss diets. Metab Syndr Relat Disord. 2003 Sep;1(3):209-19.
- Feinman RD, Fine EJ. Nonequilibrium thermodynamics and energy efficiency in weight loss diets. Theor Biol Med Model. 2007 Jul 30;4:27. Review
- Fine EJ, Feinman RD. Thermodynamics of weight loss diets. Nutr Metab (Lond). 2004 Dec 8;1(1):15.
- Feinman RD, Fine EJ. Whatever happened to the second law of thermodynamics? Am J Clin Nutr. 2004 Nov;80(5):1445-6; author reply 1446.
- Feinman RD, Fine EJ. "A calorie is a calorie" violates the second law of thermodynamics. Nutr J. 2004 Jul 28;3:9.

# Reference 2:

- Evans EM, Saunders MJ, Spano MA, Arngrimsson SA, Lewis RD, Cureton KJ. Effects of diet and exercise on the density and composition of the fat-free mass in obese women. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 1999 Dec;31(12):1778-87.
- Kaemer WJ, Volek JS, Clark KL, Gordon SE, Incledon T, Puhl SM, Triplett-McBride NT, McBride JM, Putukian M, Sebastianelli WJ. Physiological adaptations to a weight-loss dietary regimen and exercise programs in women. J Appl Physiol. 1997 Jul;83(1):270-9.
- Geliebter A, Maher MM, Gerace L, Gutin B, Heymsfield SB, Hashim SA. Effects of strength or aerobic training on body composition, resting metabolic rate, and peak oxygen consumption in obese dieting subjects. Am J Clin Nutr. 1997 Sep;66(3):557-63.
- Ballor DL, Poehlman ET. Exercise-training enhances fat-free mass preservation during diet-induced weight loss: a meta-analytical finding. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1994 Jan;18(1):35-40.
- Schwingshandl J, Sudi K, Eibl B, Wallner S, Borkenstein M. Effect of an individualised training programme during weight reduction on body composition: a randomised trial. Arch Dis Child. 1999 Nov;81(5):426-8.
- Donnelly JE, Sharp T, Houmard J, Carlson MG, Hill JO, Whatley JE, Israel RG. Muscle hypertrophy with large-scale weight loss and resistance training. Am J Clin Nutr. 1993 Oct;58(4):561-5.
- Utter AC, Nieman DC, Shannonhouse EM, Butterworth DE, Nieman CN. Influence of diet and/or exercise on body composition and cardiorespiratory fitness in obese women. Int J Sport Nutr. 1998 Sep;8(3):213-22.
- Dengel DR, Hagberg JM, Coon PJ, Drinkwater DT, Goldberg AP. Comparable effects of diet and exercise on body composition and lipoproteins in older men. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 1994 Nov;26(11):1307-15.
- Gornall J, Villani RG. Short-term changes in body composition and metabolism with severe dieting and resistance exercise. Int J Sport Nutr. 1996 Sep;6(3):285-94.
- Van Dale D, Saris WH, Schoffelen PF, Ten Hoor F. Does exercise give an additional effect in weight reduction regimens? Int J Obes. 1987;11(4):367-75.
- Cox KL, Burke V, Morton ÅR, Beilin LJ, Puddey IB. The independent and combined effects of 16 weeks of vigorous exercise and energy restriction on body mass and composition in free-living overweight men--a randomized controlled trial. Metabolism. 2003 Jan;52(1):107-15.
- Sweeney ME, Hill JO, Heller PA, Baney R, DiGirolamo M. Severe vs moderate energy restriction with and without exercise in the treatment of obesity: efficiency of weight loss. Am J Clin Nutr. 1993 Feb;57(2):127-34.
- Donnelly JE, Pronk NP, Jacobsen DJ, Pronk SJ, Jakicic JM. Effects of a very-low-calorie diet and physical-training regimens on body composition and resting metabolic rate in obese females. Am J Clin Nutr. 1991 Jul;54(1):56-61.
- Nieman DC, Brock DW, Butterworth D, Utter AC, Nieman CC. Reducing diet and/or exercise training decreases the lipid and lipoprotein risk factors of moderately obese women. J Am Coll Nutr. 2002 Aug;21(4):344-50.
- Powell JJ, Tucker L, Fisher AG, Wilcox K. The effects of different percentages of dietary fat intake, exercise, and calorie restriction on body composition and body weight in obese females. Am J Health Promot. 1994 Jul-Aug;8(6):442-8.
- ØRyner RW, Ullrich IH, Sauers J, Donley D, Hornsby G, Kolar M, Yeater R. Effects of resistance vs. aerobic training combined with an 800 calorie liquid diet on lean body mass and resting metabolic rate. J Am Coll Nutr. 1999 Apr;18(2):115-21.
- Evans EM, Saunders MJ, Spano MA, Arngrimsson SA, Lewis RD, Cureton KJ. Bodycomposition changes with diet and exercise in obese women: a comparison of estimates from clinical methods and a 4-component model. Am J Clin Nutr. 1999 Jul;70(1):5-12.

- Dengel DR, Hagberg JM, Coon PJ, Drinkwater DT, Goldberg AP. Effects of weight loss by diet alone or combined with aerobic exercise on body composition in older obese men. Metabolism. 1994 Jul;43(7):867-71.
- Lemons AD, Kreitzman SN, Coxon A, Howard A. Selection of appropriate exercise regimens for weight reduction during VLCD and maintenance. Int J Obes. 1989;13 Suppl 2:119-23.
- Janssen I, Fortier A, Hudson R, Ross R. Effects of an energy-restrictive diet with or without exercise on abdominal fat, intermuscular fat, and metabolic risk factors in obese women. Diabetes Care. 2002 Mar;25(3):431-8.
- Lamarche B, Despres JP, Moorjani S, Nadeau A, Lupien PJ, Tremblay A, Theriault G, Bouchard C. Evidence for a role of insulin in the regulation of abdominal adipose tissue lipoprotein lipase response to exercise training in obese women. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1993 May;17(5):255-61.
- Poehlman ET, Dvorak RV, DeNino WF, Brochu M, Ades PA. Effects of resistance training and endurance training on insulin sensitivity in nonobese, young women: a controlled randomized trial. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 2000 Jul;85(7):2463-8.
- Stensel DJ, Brooke-Wavell K, Hardman AE, Jones PR, Norgan NG. The influence of a 1year programme of brisk walking on endurance fitness and body composition in previously sedentary men aged 42-59 years. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol. 1994;68(6):531-7.

#### Reference 3:

- Rabast U, Kasper H, Schonborn J. Comparative studies in obese subjects fed carbohydrate-restricted and high carbohydrate 1,000-calorie formula diets. Nutr Metab. 1978;2::269–77.
- Rabast U, Hahn A, Reiners C, Ehl M. Thyroid hormone changes in obese subjects during fasting and a very-low-calorie diet. Int J Obes. 1981;5:305–11.
- Golay A, Eigenheer C, Morel Y, Kujawski P, Lehmann T, de Tonnac N. Weight-loss with low or high carbohydrate diet? Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1996;20:1067–72.
- Golay A, Allaz AF, Morel Y, de Tonnac N, Tankova S, Reaven G. Similar weight loss with low- or high-carbohydrate diets. Am J Clin Nutr. 1996;63:174–8.
- Layman DK, Boileau RA, Erickson DJ, Painter JE, Shiue H, Sather C, Christou DD. A reduced ratio of dietary carbohydrate to protein improves body composition and blood lipid profiles during weight loss in adult women. J Nutr. 2003;133:411–7.
- Lean ME, Han TS, Prvan T, Richmond PR, Avenell A. Weight loss with high and low carbohydrate 1200 kcal diets in free living women. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1997;51:243–8.
- Baba NH, Sawaya S, Torbay N, Habbal Z, Azar S, Hashim SA. High protein vs high carbohydrate hypoenergetic diet for the treatment of obese hyperinsulinemic subjects. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1999;23:1202–6.
- Young CM, Scanlan SS, Im HS, Lutwak L. Effect of body composition and other parameters in obese young men of carbohydrate level of reduction diet. Am J Clin Nutr. 1971;24:290–6.
- Greene P, Willett W, Devecis J, Skaf A. Pilot 12-Week Feeding Weight-Loss Comparison: Low-Fat vs Low-Carbohydrate (Ketogenic) Diets. Obesity Research. 2003;11:A23.



# Reference 1:

Sardesai VM. The essential fatty acids. Nutr Clin Pract. 1992 Aug;7(4):179-86. Review.

Hulbert AJ, Turner N, Storlien LH, Else PL. Dietary fats and membrane function: implications for metabolism and disease. Biol Rev Camb Philos Soc. 2005 Feb;80(1):155-69. Review

## Reference 2:

Jackson SH, Weale MR, Weale RA. Biological age--what is it and can it be measured? Arch Gerontol Geriatr. 2003 Mar-Apr;36(2):103-15.

#### Reference 3:

- Whitcomb RW, Linehan WM, Knazek RA. Effects of long-chain, saturated fatty acids on membrane microviscosity and adrenocorticotropin responsiveness of human adrenocortical cells in vitro. J Clin Invest. 1984 Jan;81(1):185-8. -2-1-
- Calder PC, Yaqoob P, Harvey DJ, Watts A, Newsholme EA. Incorporation of fatty acids by concanavalin A-stimulated lymphocytes and the effect on fatty acid composition and membrane fluidity. Biochem J. 1994 Jun 1;300 (Pt 2):509-18.

#### Reference 4:

- Dunham WR, Klein SB, Rhodes LM, Marcelo CL. Oleic acid and linoleic acid are the major determinants of changes in keratinocyte plasma membrane viscosity. J Invest Dermatol. 1996 Sep;107(3):332-5.
- Lund EK, Harvey LJ, Ladha S, Clark DC, Johnson IT. Effects of dietary fish oil supplementation on the phospholipid composition and fluidity of cell membranes from human volunteers. Ann Nutr Metab. 1999;43(5):290-300.
- Fickova M, Hubert P, Cremel G, Leray C. Dietary (n-3) and (n-6) polyunsaturated fatty acids rapidly modify fatty acid composition and insulin effects in rat adipocytes. J Nutr. 1998 Mar;128(3):512-9.
- Stillwell W, Wassall SR. Docosahexaenoic acid: membrane properties of a unique fatty acid. Chem Phys Lipids. 2003 Nov;126(1):1-27. Review.
- Ass V, Rokling-Andersen MH, Kase ET, Thoresen GH, Rustan AC. Eicosapentaenoic acid (20:5 n-3) increases fatty acid and glucose uptake in cultured human skeletal muscle cells. J Lipid Res. 2006 Feb:47(2):366-74.

#### Reference 5:

Smith GI, Atherton P, Reeds DN, Mohammed BS, Rankin D, Rennie MJ, Mittendorfer B. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids augment the muscle protein anabolic response to hyperinsulinaemia-hyperaminoacidaemia in healthy young and middle-aged men and women. Clin Sci (Lond). 2011 Sep;121(6):267-78.

### Reference 6:

- Burdge GC, Wootton SA. Conversion of alpha-linolenic acid to palmitic, palmitoleic, stearic and oleic acids in men and women. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids. 2003 Oct;69(4):283-90.
- Melin T, Nilsson A. Delta-6-desaturase and delta-5-desaturase in human Hep G2 cells are both fatty acid interconversion rate limiting and are upregulated under essential fatty acid deficient conditions. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids. 1997 Jun;56(6):437-42.
- Cho HP, Nakamura MT, Clarke SD. Cloning, expression, and nutritional regulation of the mammalian Delta-6 desaturase. J Biol Chem. 1999 Jan 1;274(1):471-7.
- Ide T, Kobayashi H, Ashakumary L, Rouyer IA, Takahashi Y, Aoyama T, Hashimoto T, Mizugaki M. Comparative effects of perilla and fish oils on the activity and gene

expression of fatty acid oxidation enzymes in rat liver. Biochim Biophys Acta. 2000 May 6;1485(1):23-35.

- Conquer JA, Holub BJ. Supplementation with an algae source of docosahexaenoic acid increases (n-3) fatty acid status and alters selected risk factors for heart disease in vegetarian subjects. J Nutr. 1996 Dec;126(12):3032-9.
- INelson GJ, Schmidt PC, Bartolini GL, Kelley DS, Kyle D. The effect of dietary docosahexaenoic acid on plasma lipoproteins and tissue fatty acid composition in humans. Lipids. 1997 Nov;32(11):1137-46.
- Burdge GC, Wootton SA. Conversion of alpha-linolenic acid to eicosapentaenoic, docosapentaenoic and docosahexaenoic acids in young women. Br J Nutr. 2002 Oct;88(4):411-20.
- Intege GC, Jones AE, Wootton SA. Eicosapentaenoic and docosapentaenoic acids are the principal products of alpha-linolenic acid metabolism in young men<sup>\*</sup>. Br J Nutr. 2002 Oct;88(4):355-63.
- Salem N Jr, Pawlosky R, Wegher B, Hibbeln J. In vivo conversion of linoleic acid to arachidonic acid in human adults. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids. 1999 May-Jun;60(5-6):407-10.
- Isseroff RR, Ziboh VA, Chapkin RS, Martinez DT. Conversion of linoleic acid into arachidonic acid by cultured murine and human keratinocytes. J Lipid Res. 1987 Nov:28(11):1342-9. -33-8-
- Sprecher H. Biochemistry of essential fatty acids. Prog Lipid Res. 1981;20:13-22.

### Reference 7:

Hessvik NP, Bakke SS, Fredriksson K, Boekschoten MV, Fjørkenstad A, Koster G, Hesselink MK, Kersten S, Kase ET, Rustan AC, Thoresen GH. Metabolic switching of human myotubes is improved by n-3 fatty acids. J Lipid Res. 2010 Aug;51(8):2090-104.



### Reference 1:

- Heath RB, Karpe F, Milne RW, Burdge GC, Wootton SA, Frayn KN. Selective partitioning of dietary fatty acids into the VLDL TG pool in the early postprandial period. J Lipid Res. 2003 Nov;44(11):2065-72.
- # Hansen JB, Grimsgaard S, Nilsen H, Nordoy A, Bonaa KH. Effects of highly purified eicosapentaenoic acid and docosahexaenoic acid on fatty acid absorption, incorporation into serum phospholipids and postprandial triglyceridemia. Lipids. 1998 Feb;33(2):131-8.
- Binnert C, Pachiaudi C, Beylot M, Croset M, Cohen R, Riou, JP, Laville M. Metabolic fate of an oral long-chain triglyceride load in humans. Am J Physiol. 1996 Mar;270(3 Pt 1):E445-50.
- VII-Jokipii K, Kallio H, Schwab U, Mykkanen H, Kurvinen JP, Savolainen MJ, Tahvonen R. Effects of palm oil and transesterified palm oil on chylomicron and VLDL stuglglycerol structures and postprandial lipid response. J Lipid Res. 2001 Oct;42(10):1618-25.

# Reference 2:

- Bach AC, Babayan VK. Medium-chain triglycerides: an update. Am J Clin Nutr. 1982 Nov;36(5):950-62. Review.
- Bach AC, Ingenbleek Y, Frey A. The usefulness of dietary medium-chain triglycerides in body weight control: fact or fancy? J Lipid Res. 1996 Apr;37(4):708-26. Review.

- Swift LL, Hill JO, Peters JC, Greene HL. Medium-chain fatty acids: evidence for incorporation into chylomicron triglycerides in humans. Am J Clin Nutr. 1990 Nov;52(5):834-6.
- Greenberger NJ, Skillman TG. Medium-chain triglycerides. N Engl J Med. 1969 May 8;280(19):1045-58. Review.
- Asakura L, Lottenberg AM, Neves MQ, Nunes VS, Rocha JC, Passarelli M, Nakandakare ER, Quintao EC. Dietary medium-chain triacylglycerol prevents the postprandial rise of plasma triacylglycerols but induces hypercholesterolemia in primary hypertriglyceridemic subjects. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 Mar;71(3):701-5.
- Flatt JP, Ravussin E, Acheson KJ, Jequier E. Effects of dietary fat on postprandial substrate oxidation and on carbohydrate and fat balances. J Clin Invest. 1985 Sep;76(3):1019-24.

### Reference 3:

- Miles JM, Haymond MW, Gerich JE. Effects of free fatty acids, insulin, glucagon and adrenaline on ketone body production in humans. Ciba Found Symp. 1982;87:192-213.
- Miles JM, Haymond MW, Nissen SL, Gerich JE. Effects of free fatty acid availability, glucagon excess, and insulin deficiency on ketone body production in postabsorptive man. J Clin Invest. 1983 Jun;71(6):1554-61.
- Keller U, Lustenberger M, Müller-Brand J, Gerber PP, Stauffacher W. Human ketone body production and utilization studied using tracer techniques: regulation by free fatty acids, insulin, catecholamines, and thyroid hormones. Diabetes Metab Rev. 1989 May;5(3):285-98. Review.
- Beylot M. Regulation of in vivo ketogenesis: role of free fatty acids and control by epinephrine, thyroid hormones, insulin and glucagon. Diabetes Metab. 1996 Oct;22(5):299-304. Review.
- Fukao T, Lopaschuk GD, Mitchell GA. Pathways and control of ketone body metabolism: on the fringe of lipid biochemistry. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids. 2004 Mar;70(3):243-51. Review.

#### Reference 4:

- St-Onge MP, Bosarge A. Weight-loss diet that includes consumption of medium-chain triacylglycerol oil leads to a greater rate of weight and fat mass loss than does olive oil. Am J Clin Nutr. 2008 Mar;87(3):621-6.
- Turner N, Hariharan K, TidAng J, Frangioudakis G, Beale SM, Wright LE, Zeng XY, Leslie SJ, Li JY, Kraegen EW, Cooney GJ, Ye JM. Enhancement of muscle mitochondrial oxidative capacity and alterations in insulin action are lipid species dependent: potent tissue-specific effects of medium-chain fatty acids. Diabetes. 2009 Nov;58(11):2547-54.
- Alexandrou E, Herzberg GR, White MD. High-level medium-chain triglyceride feeding and energy expenditure in normal-weight women. Can J Physiol Pharmacol. 2007 May;85(5):507-13.
- St-Onge MP, Jones PJ. Greater rise in fat oxidation with medium-chain triglyceride consumption relative to long-chain triglyceride is associated with lower initial body weight and greater loss of subcutaneous adipose tissue. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2003 Dec;27(12):1565-71.
- Kasai M, Nosaka N, Maki H, Negishi S, Aoyama T, Nakamura M, Suzuki Y, Tsuji H, Uto H, Okazaki M, Kondo K. Effect of dietary medium- and long-chain triacylglycerols (MLCT) on accumulation of body fat in healthy humans. Asia Pac J Clin Nutr. 2003;12(2):151-60.
- St-Onge MP, Ross R, Parsons WD, Jones PJ. Medium-chain triglycerides increase energy expenditure and decrease adiposity in overweight men. Obes Res. 2003 Mar;11(3):395-402.

- St-Onge MP, Bourque C, Jones PJ, Ross R, Parsons WE. Medium- versus long-chain triglycerides for 27 days increases fat oxidation and energy expenditure without resulting in changes in body composition in overweight women. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2003 Jan;27(1):95-102.
- Piers LS, Walker KZ, Stoney RM, Soares MJ, O'Dea K. The influence of the type of dietary fat on postprandial fat oxidation rates: monounsaturated (olive oil) vs saturated fat (cream). Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2002 Jun;26(6):814-21.
- <sup>7</sup> Tsuji H, Kasai M, Takeuchi H, Nakamura M, Okazaki M, Kondo K. Dietary medium-chain triacylglycerols suppress accumulation of body fat in a double-blind, controlled trial in healthy men and women. J Nutr. 2001 Nov;131(11):2853-9.



### Reference 1:

- Björck I, Granfeldt Y, Liljeberg H, Tovar J, Asp NG. Food properties affecting the digestion and absorption of carbohydrates. Am J Clin Nutr. 1994 Mar;59(3 Suppl):699S-705S. Review.
- Ø Granfeldt Y, Liljeberg H, Drews A, Newman R, Björck I. Glucose and insulin responses to barley products: influence of food structure and amylose-amylopectin ratio. Am J Clin Nutr. 1994 May;59(5):1075-82.
- Heijnen ML, van Amelsvoort JM, Weststrate JA. Interaction between physical structure and amylose:amylopectin ratio of foods on postprandial glucose and insulin responses in healthy subjects. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1995 Jun;49(6):446-57.
- van Amelsvoort JM, Weststrate JA. Amylose-amylopectin ratio in a meal affects postprandial variables in male volunteers. Am J Clin Nutr. 1992 Mar;55(3):712-8.
- Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Yuhaniak I, Canary J. Diets containing high amylose vs amylopectin starch: effects on metabolic variables in human subjects. Am J Clin Nutr. 1989 Feb;49(2):337-44.
- Behall KM, Scholfield DJ, Canary J. Effect of starch structure on glucose and insulin responses in adults. Am J Clin Nutr. 1988 Mar;47(3):428-32.



### Reference 1:

- Bounous G, Gold P. The biological activity of undenatured dietary whey proteins: role of glutathione. Clin Invest Med. 1991 Aug;14(4):296-309.
- Baruchel S, Viau G. In vitro selective modulation of cellular glutathione by a humanized native milk protein isolate in normal cells and rat mammary carcinoma model. Anticancer Res. 1996 May-Jun;16(3A):1095-9.
- Marshall K. Therapeutic applications of whey protein. Altern Med Rev. 2004 Jun;9(2):136-156.
- Micke P, Beeh KM, Buhl R. Effects of long-term supplementation with whey proteins on plasma glutathione levels of HIV-infected patients. Eur J Nutr. 2002 Feb;41(1):12-8.
- Micke P, Beeh KM, Schlaak JF, Buhl R. Oral supplementation with whey proteins increases plasma glutathione levels of HIV-infected patients. Eur J Clin Invest. 2001 Feb;31(2):171-8.
- Bounous G, Batist G, Gold P. Immunoenhancing property of dietary whey protein in mice: role of glutathione. Clin Invest Med. 1989 Jun;12(3):154-61.
- Bounous G, Gervais F, Amer V, Batist G, Gold P. The influence of dietary whey protein on tissue glutathione and the diseases of aging. Clin Invest Med. 1989 Dec;12(6):343-9.

- Bounous G, Baruchel S, Falutz J, Gold P. Whey proteins as a food supplement in HIVseropositive individuals. Clin Invest Med. 1993 Jun;16(3):204-9.
- Middleton N, Jelen P, Bell G. Whole blood and mononuclear cell glutathione response to dietary whey protein supplementation in sedentary and trained male human subjects. Int J Food Sci Nutr. 2004 Mar;55(2):131-41.
- Stella V, Postaire E. Evaluation of the antiradical protector effect of multifermented milk serum with reiterated dosage in rats. C R Seances Soc Biol Fil. 1995;189(6):1191-7.
- Bartfay WJ, Davis MT, Medves JM, Lugowski S. Milk whey protein decreases oxygen free radical production in a murine model of chronic iron-overload cardiomyopathy. Can J Cardiol. 2003 Sep;19(10):1163-8.
- Bounous G. Whey protein concentrate (WPC) and glutathione modulation in cancer treatment. Anticancer Res. 2000 Nov-Dec;20(6C):4785-92. Review.
- Mariotti F, Simbelie KL, Makarios-Lahham L, Huneau JF, Laplaize B, Tome D, Even PC. Acute ingestion of dietary proteins improves post-exercise liver glutathione in rats in a dose-dependent relationship with their cysteine content. J Nutr. 2004 Jan;134(1):128-31.
- Lyons J, Rauh-Pfeiffer A, Yu YM, Lu XM, Zurakowski D, Tompkins RG, Ajami AM, Young VR, Castillo L. Blood glutathione synthesis rates in healthy adults receiving a sulfur amino acid-free diet. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2000 May 9;97(10):S071-6.-
- Kent KD, Harper WJ, Bomser JA. Effect of whey protein isolate on intracellular glutathione and oxidant-induced cell death in human prostate epithelial cells. Toxicol In Vitro. 2003 Feb;17(1):27-33.

#### Reference 2:

Bounous G, Molson JH. The antioxidant system. Anticancer Res. 2003 Mar-Apr;23(2B):1411-5. Review.

### Reference 3:

- Chow CK. Nutritional influence on cellular antioxidant defense systems. Am J Clin Nutr. 1979 May;32(5):1066-81. Review.
- Glob Q, Packer L. Ascorbate-dependent recycling of the vitamin E homologue Trolox by dihydrolipoate and glutathione in murine skin homogenates. Free Radic Biol Med. 2000 Aug;29(3-4):368-74.
- Mendiratta S, Qu ZC, May JM. Enzyme-dependent ascorbate recycling in human erythrocytes: role of thioredoxin reductase. Free Radic Biol Med. 1998 Jul 15;25(2):221-8.
- Wilson JX. Antioxidant defense of the brain: a role for astrocytes. Can J Physiol Pharmacol. 1997 Oct-Nov;75(10-11):1149-63. Review

# Reference 4:

- Hidalgo J, Gamper E. Solubility and heat stability of whey protein concentrates. J Dairy Sci. 1977 Oct;60(10):1515-8.
- Kilshaw PJ, Heppell LM, Ford JE. Effects of heat treatment of cow's milk and whey on the nutritional quality and antigenic properties. Arch Dis Child. 1982 Nov;57(11):842-7.
- Carbonaro M, Lucarini M, Di Lullo G. Composition and calcium status of acid whey from pasteurized, UHT-treated and in-bottle sterilized milk. Nahrung. 2000 Dec;44(6):422-5.
- Bos C, Gaudichon C, Tome D. Nutritional and physiological criteria in the assessment of milk protein quality for humans. J Am Coll Nutr. 2000 Apr;19(2 Suppl):191S-205S. Review.
- Enomoto A, Konishi M, Hachimura S, Kaminogawa S. Milk whey protein fed as a constituent of the diet induced both oral tolerance and a systemic humoral response,

while heat-denatured whey protein induced only oral tolerance. Clin Immunol Immunopathol. 1993 Feb;66(2):136-42.

#### Reference 5:

- Pal S, Ellis V. The acute effects of four protein meals on insulin, glucose, appetite and energy intake in lean men. Br J Nutr. 2010 Oct;104(8):1241-8.
- Akhavan T, Luhovyy BL, Brown PH, Cho CE, Anderson GH. Effect of premeal consumption of whey protein and its hydrolysate on food intake and postmeal glycemia and insulin responses in young adults. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010 Apr;91(4):966-75.
- Bowen J, Noakes M, Clifton PM. Appetite hormones and energy intake in obese men after consumption of fructose, glucose and whey protein beverages. Int J Obes (Lond). 2007 Nov;31(1):1686-703
- Claessens M, Saris WH, van Baak MA. Glucagon and insulin responses after ingestion of different amounts of intact and hydrolysed proteins. Br J Nutr. 2008 Jul;100(1):61-9.



# Reference 1:

Ø Bucci LR, Unlu L. Protein and amino acid supplements in exercise and sport. In: Wolinsky I, Driskell JA, eds. Energy-yielding macronutrients and energy metabolism in sports nutrition. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, 2000:191–212.

#### Reference 2:

FitzGerald RJ, O'Cuinn G. Enzymatic debittering of food protein hydrolysates. Biotechnol Adv 2006;24:234–7.

## Reference 3:

- Koopman R, Wagenmakers AJ, Manders RJ, Zorenc AH, Senden JM, Gorselink M, Keizer HA, van Loon LJ. Combined ingestion of protein and free leucine with carbohydrate increases postexercise muscle protein synthesis in vivo in male subjects. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 2005;288:E645–53.
- Tang JE, Moore DR, Kujbida GW, Tarnopolsky MA, Phillips SM. Ingestion of whey hydrolysate, casein, or soy protein isolate: effects on mixed muscle protein synthesis at rest and following resistance exercise in young men. J Appl Physiol. 2009 Sep;107(3):987-92.
- Koopman R, Crombach N, Gijsen AP, Walrand S, Fauquant J, Kies AK, Lemosquet S, Saris WH, Boirie Y, van Loon LJ. Ingestion of a protein hydrolysate is accompanied by an accelerated in vivo digestion and absorption rate when compared with its intact protein. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Jul;90(1):106-15.
- Beelen M, Tieland M, Gijsen AP, Vandereyt H, Kies AK, Kuipers H, Saris WH, Koopman R, van Loon LJ. Coingestion of carbohydrate and protein hydrolysate stimulates muscle protein synthesis during exercise in young men, with no further increase during subsequent overnight recovery. J Nutr. 2008 Nov;138(11):2198-204.
- Beelen M, Koopman R, Gijsen AP, Vandereyt H, Kies AK, Kuipers H, Saris WH, van Loon LJ. Protein coingestion stimulates muscle protein synthesis during resistance-type exercise. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2008 Jul;295(1):E70-7.
- van Loon LJ. Application of protein or protein hydrolysates to improve postexercise recovery. Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab. 2007 Aug;17 Suppl:S104-17. Review.



Koopman R, Pennings B, Zorenc AH, van Loon LJ. Protein ingestion further augments S6K1 phosphorylation in skeletal muscle following resistance type exercise in males. J Nutr. 2007 Aug;137(8):1880-6.

## Reference 4:

Demling RH, DeSanti L. Effect of a hypocaloric diet, increased protein intake and resistance training on lean mass gains and fat mass loss in overweight police officers. Ann Nutr Metab. 2000;44(1):21-9.

### Reference 5:

- Kaastra B, Manders RJ, Van Breda E, Kies A, Jeukendrup AE, Keizer HA, Kuipers H, Van Loon LJ. Effects of increasing insulin secretion on acute postexercise blood glucose disposal. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2006;38:268-75.
- Manders RJ, Koopman R, Sluijsmans WE, van den Berg R, Verbeek K, Saris WH, Wagenmakers AJ, van Loon LJ. Co-ingestion of a protein hydrolysate with or without additional leucine effectively reduces postprandial blood glucose excursions in Type 2 diabetic men. J Nutr 2006;136:1294-9.
- Calbet JA, MacLean DA. Plasma glucagon and insulin responses depend on the rate of appearance of amino acids after ingestion of different protein solutions in humans. J Nutr 2002;132:2174–82.
- Calbet JA, Holst JJ. Gastric emptying, gastric secretion and enterogastrone response after administration of milk proteins or their peptide hydrolysates in humans. Eur J Nutr 2004;43:127–39.
- Ivy JL, Goforth HW Jr, Damon BM, McCauley TR, Parsons EC, Price TB. Early postexercise muscle glycogen recovery is enhanced with a carbohydrate-protein supplement. J Appl Physiol 2002;93:1337–44.
- Zawadzki KM, Yaspelkis BB III, Ivy JL. Carbohydrate-protein complex increases the rate of muscle glycogen storage after exercise. J Appl Physiol 1992;72:1854–1859.
- Berardi JM, Price TB, Noreen EE, Lemon PW. Postexercise muscle glycogen recovery enhanced with a carbohydrate-protein supplement. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2006 Jun;38(6):1106-13.

### Reference 6:

- Bucci LR, Unlu L. Protein and amino acid supplements in exercise and sport. In: Wolinsky I, Driskell JA, eds. Energy-yielding macronutrients and energy metabolism in sports nutrition. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, 2000:191–212.
- FitzGerald RJ, O'Cuinn G. Enzymatic debittering of food protein hydrolysates. Biotechnol Adv 2006;24:234–7.
- Pasquale MG. Protein foods vs. protein and amino acid supplements. In: Amino acids and proteins for the athlete: the anabolic edge. Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press, 1997:89–98.
- Manninen AH. Protein hydrolysates in sports and exercise: a brief review. J Sports Med Sci 2004;3:60-63.

# Reference 7:

Morifuji M, Koga J, Kawanaka K, Higuchi M. Branched-chain amino acid-containing dipeptides, identified from whey protein hydrolysates, stimulate glucose uptake rate in L6 myotubes and isolated skeletal muscles. J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo). 2009 Feb;55(1):81-6.

Chapter 27

### Reference 1:

Wackerhage H, Ratkevicius A. Signal transduction pathways that regulate muscle growth. Essays Biochem. 2008;44:99-108. Review.

# Reference 2:

- Rivas DA, Lessard SJ, Coffey VG. mTOR function in skeletal muscle: a focal point for overnutrition and exercise. Appl Physiol Nutr Metab. 2009 Oct;34(5):807-16. Review.
- Matsakas A, Patel K. Intracellular signalling pathways regulating the adaptation of skeletal muscle to exercise and nutritional changes. Histol Histopathol. 2009 Feb;24(2):209-22. Review.
- Rennie MJ. Exercise- and nutrient-controlled mechanisms involved in maintenance of the musculoskeletal mass. Biochem Soc Trans. 2007 Nov;35(Pt 5):1302-5. Review.
- Vary TC, Lynch CJ. Nutrient signaling components controlling protein synthesis in striated muscle. J Nutr. 2007 Aug;137(8):1835-43. Review.
- Fujita S, Dreyer HC, Drummond MJ, Glynn EL, Cadenas JG, Yoshizawa F, Volpi E, Rasmussen BB. Nutrient signalling in the regulation of human muscle protein synthesis. J Physiol. 2007 Jul 15;582(Pt 2):813-23.
- Kimball SR, Jefferson LS. New functions for amino acids: effects on gene transcription and translation. Am J Clin Nutr. 2006 Feb;83(2):500S-507S. Review.
- # Kimball SR, Jefferson LS. Signaling pathways and molecular mechanisms through which branched-chain amino acids mediate translational control of protein synthesis. J Nutr. 2006 Jan;136(1 Suppl):2275-315. Review.
- Hay N, Sonenberg N. Upstream and downstream of mTOR. Genes Dev. 2004 Aug 15;18(16):1926-45. Review.

### Reference 3:

- Ø Borgenvik M, Apro W, Blomstrand E, Intake of Branched-Chain Amino Acids Influences the Levels of MAFbx mRNA and MuRF-1 Total Protein in Resting and Exercising Human Muscle. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2011 Nov 29.
- Pasiakos SM, McClung HL, McClung JP, Margolis LM, Andersen NE, Cloutier GJ, Pikosky MA, Rood JC, Fielding RA, Young AJ. Leucine-enriched essential amino acid supplementation during moderate steady state exercise enhances postexercise muscle protein synthesis. Am J Clin Nutr. 2011 Sep;94(3):809-18.
- IN Netson AR, Phillips SM, Stellingwerff T, Rezzi S, Bruce SJ, Breton I, Thorimbert A, Guy PA, Clarke J, Broadbent S, Rowlands DS. A Protein-Leucine Supplement Increases BCAA and Nitrogen Turnover but not Performance. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2011 Jun 16.
- Coffey VG, Moore DR, Burd NA, Rerecich T, Stellingwerff T, Garnham AP, Phillips SM, Hawley JA. Nutrient provision increases signalling and protein synthesis in human skeletal muscle after repeated sprints. Eur J Appl Physiol. 2011 Jul;111(7):1473-83.
- Apró W, Blomstrand E. Influence of supplementation with branched-chain amino acids in combination with resistance exercise on p70S6 kinase phosphorylation in resting and exercising human skeletal muscle. Acta Physiol (Oxf). 2010 Nov;200(3):237-48.
- Information Display and Dis
- Dreyer HC, Drummond MJ, Pennings B, Fujita S, Glynn EL, Chinkes DL, Dhanani S, Volpi E, Rasmussen BB. Leucine-enriched essential amino acid and carbohydrate ingestion following resistance exercise enhances mTOR signaling and protein synthesis in human muscle. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2008 Feb;294(2):E392-400.

- Norton LE, Layman DK. Leucine regulates translation initiation of protein synthesis in skeletal muscle after exercise. J Nutr. 2006 Feb;136(2):533S-537S.
- Blomstrand E, Eliasson J, Karlsson HK, Köhnke R. Branched-chain amino acids activate key enzymes in protein synthesis after physical exercise. J Nutr. 2006 Jan;136(1 Suppl):269S-73S. Review.
- Rennie MJ, Bohé J, Smith K, Wackerhage H, Greenhaff P. Branched-chain amino acids as fuels and anabolic signals in human muscle. J Nutr. 2006 Jan;136(1 Suppl):264S-8S. Review.
- Garlick PJ. The role of leucine in the regulation of protein metabolism. J Nutr. 2005 Jun;135(6 Suppl):1553S-6S. Review.
- Karlsson HK, Nilsson PA, Nilsson J, Chibalin AV, Zierath JR, Blomstrand E. Branchedchain amino acids increase p7056k phosphorylation in human skeletal muscle after resistance exercise. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2004 Jul;287(1):E1-7.
- Nishitani S, Ijichi C, Takehana K, Fujitani S, Sonaka I. Pharmacological activities of branched-chain amino acids: specificity of tissue and signal transduction. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2004 Jan 9;313(2):387-9. Review.
- Nair KS, Schwartz RG, Welle S. Leucine as a regulator of whole body and skeletal muscle protein metabolism in humans. Am J Physiol. 1992 Nov;263(5 Pt 1):E928-34.

#### Reference 4:

Matschinsky FM, Ellerman J, Stillings S, et al. Hexones and insulin secretion. In: Hasselblatt A, Bruchhausen FV, eds. Handbook of experimental pharmacology. Berlin: Springer-Verlag, 1975:79–114.

#### Reference 5:

- Pencharz PB, Elango R, Ball RO. An approach to defining the upper safe limits of amino acid intake. J Nutr. 2008 Oct;138(10):1996S-2002S.
- Cook NE, Carpenter KJ. Leucine excess and niacin status in rats. J Nutr. 1987 Mar;117(3):519-26.
- Meguid MM, Matthews DE, Bier DM, Meredith CN, Soeldner JS, Young VR. Leucine kinetics at graded leucine intakes in young men. Am J Clin Nutr. 1986 May;43(5):770-80.



#### Reference 1:

- Czok G. Metabolic effect of coffee and caffeine. Z Ernahrungswiss. 1976 Mar;15(1):109-12.
- Ratzmann KP, Riemer D, Mannchen E, Paul I. Lipid mobilization in obesity without carbohydrate intolerance. 2. Caffeine-stimulated lipolysis. Endokrinologie. 1976;68(3):319-26.
- Goldirick RB, McLoughlin GM. Lipolysis and lipogenesis from glucose in human fat cells of different sizes. Effects of insulin, epinephrine, and theophylline. J Clin Invest. 1970 Jun;49(6):1213-23.
- Burns TW, Terry BE, Langley PE, Robison GA. Insulin inhibition of lipolysis of human adipocytes: the role of cyclic adenosine monophosphate. Diabetes. 1979 Nov;28(11):957-61.
- Erickson MA, Schwarzkopf RJ, McKenzie RD. Effects of caffeine, fructose, and glucose ingestion on muscle glycogen utilization during exercise. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 1987 Dec;19(6):579-83.

- Ryu S, Choi SK, Joung SS, Suh H, Cha YS, Lee S, Lim K. Caffeine as a lipolytic food component increases endurance performance in rats and athletes. J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo). 2001 Apr;47(2):139-46. 88.
- Fredholm BB. Astra Award Lecture. Adenosine, adenosine receptors and the actions of caffeine. Pharmacol Toxicol. 1995 Feb;76(2):93-101. Review.

### Reference 2:

- Mumford GK, Evans SM, Kaminski BJ, Preston KL, Sannerud CA, Silverman K, Griffiths RR. Discriminative stimulus and subjective effects of theobromine and caffeine in humans. Psychopharmacology (Berl). 1994 Jun;115(1-2):1-8.
- If Yu G, Maskray V, Jackson SH, Swift CG, Tiplady B. A comparison of the central nervous system effects of caffeine and theophylline in elderly subjects. Br J Clin Pharmacol. 1991 Sep;32(3):341-5.

### Reference 3:

- Arnaud MJ. The pharmacology of caffeine. Prog Drug Res. 1987;31:273-313. Review.
- Blanchard J, Sawers SJ. Comparative pharmacokinetics of caffeine in young and elderly men. J Pharmacokinet Biopharm. 1983 Apr;11(2):109-26.

#### Reference 4:

- Tse SY. Coffee contains cholinomimetic compound distinct from caffeine. I: Purification and chromatographic analysis. J Pharm Sci. 1991 Jul;80(7):665-9.
- Tse SY. Cholinomimetic compound distinct from caffeine contained in coffee. II: Muscarinic actions. J Pharm Sci. 1992 May;81(5):449-52.

## Reference 5:

- Petrie HJ, Chown SE, Belfie LM, Duncan AM, McLaren DH, Conquer JA, Graham TE. Caffeine ingestion increases the insulin response to an oral-glucose-tolerance test in obese men before and after weight loss. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004 Jul;80(1):22-8.
- Keijzers GB, De Galan BE, Tack CJ, Smits P. Caffeine can decrease insulin sensitivity in humans. Diabetes Care. 2002 Feb;25(2):364-9.
- Greer F, Hudson R, Ross R, Graham T. Caffeine ingestion decreases glucose disposal during a hyperinsulinemic-euglycemic clamp in sedentary humans. Diabetes. 2001 Oct;50(10):2349-54.
- In Graham TE, Sathasivam P, Rowland M, Marko N, Greer F, Battram D. Caffeine ingestion elevates plasma insulin response in humans during an oral glucose tolerance test. Can J Physiol Pharmacol. 2001 Jul;79(7):559-65.
- Thong FS, Graham TE. Caffeine-induced impairment of glucose tolerance is abolished by beta-adrenergic receptor blockade in humans. J Appl Physiol. 2002 Jun;92(6):2347-52.
- Thong FS, Derave W, Kiens B, Graham TE, Urso B, Wojtaszewski JF, Hansen BF, Richter EA. Caffeine-induced impairment of insulin action but not insulin signaling in human skeletal muscle is reduced by exercise. Diabetes. 2002 Mar;51(3):583-90.
- Robinson LE, Savani S, Battram DS, McLaren DH, Sathasivam P, Graham TE. Caffeine ingestion before an oral glucose tolerance test impairs blood glucose management in men with type 2 diabetes. J Nutr. 2004 Oct; 134(10):2528-33.
- Johnston KL, Clifford MN, Morgan LM. Coffee acutely modifies gastrointestinal hormone secretion and glucose tolerance in humans: glycemic effects of chlorogenic acid and caffeine. Am J Clin Nutr. 2003 Oct;78(4):728-33.
- Sachs M, Forster H. Effect of caffeine on various metabolic parameters in vivo. Z Ernahrungswiss. 1984 Sep;23(3):181-205.

# Reference 6:

- Pedersen DJ, Lessard SJ, Coffey VG, Churchley EG, Wootton AM, Ng T, Watt MJ, Hawley JA. High rates of muscle glycogen resynthesis after exhaustive exercise when carbohydrate is coingested with caffeine. J Appl Physiol. 2008 Jul;105(1):7-13.
- Battram DS, Shearer J, Robinson D, Graham TE. Caffeine ingestion does not impede the resynthesis of proglycogen and macroglycogen after prolonged excise and carbohydrate supplementation in humans. J Appl Physiol. 2004 Mar;96(3):943-50.
- Beelen M, Kranenburg JV, Senden JM, Kuipers H, van Loon LJ. Impact of Caffeine and Protein on Post-Exercise Muscle Glycogen Synthesis. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2011 Oct 7. [Epub ahead of print]

# Reference 7:

Johnston KL, Clifford MN, Morgan LM. Coffee acutely modifies gastrointestinal hormone secretion and glucose tolerance in humans: glycemic effects of chlorogenic acid and caffeine. Am J Clin Nutr. 2003 Oct;78(4):728-33.

#### Reference 8:

- Petrie HJ, Chown SE, Belfie LM, Duncan AM, McLaren DH, Conquer JA, Graham TE. Caffeine ingestion increases the insulin response to an oral-glucose-tolerance test in obese men before and after weight loss. Am J Clin Nutr. 2004 Jul;80(1):22-8.
- Singh SP, Patel DG, Snyder AK, Pullen GL. Ethanol influence on insulin secretion from isolated rat islets. Experientia. 1986 Jan 15;42(1):58-60.
- Brand-Miller J, Holt SH, de Jong V, Petocz P. Cocoa powder increases postprandial insulinemia in lean young adults. J Nutr. 2003 Oct;133(10):3149-52.
- Squires PE, Hills CE, Rogers GJ, Garland P, Farley SR, Morgan NG. The putative imidazoline receptor agonist, harmane, promotes intracellular calcium mobilisation in pancreatic beta-cells. Eur J Pharmacol. 2004 Oct 6;501(1-3):31-39.
- Dyachok O, Gylfe E. Ca2+-induced Ca2+ release via inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate receptors is amplified by protein kinase A and triggers exocytosis in pancreatic Betacells. J Biol Chem. 2004 Aug 16 [Epub ahead of print]
- Bruton JD, Lemmens R, Shi CL, Persson-Sjogren S, Westerblad H, Ahmed M, Pyne NJ, Frame M, Furman BL, Islam MS. Ryanodine receptors of pancreatic beta-cells mediate a distinct context-dependent signal for insulin secretion. FASEB J. 2003 Feb;17(2):301-3. Varadi A, Rutter GA. Dynamic imaging of endoplasmic reticulum Ca2+ concentration in insulin-secreting MIN6 Cells using recombinant targeted cameleons: roles of sarco(endo)plasmic reticulum Ca2+-ATPase (SERCA)-2 and ryanodine receptors. Diabetes. 2002 Feb;51 Suppl 1:S190-201.
- Bosqueiro JR, Carneiro EM, Bordin S, Boschero AC. Tetracaine stimulates insulin secretion through the mobilization of Ca2+ from thapsigargin- and IP3-insensitive Ca2+ reservoir in pancreatic beta-cells. Can J Physiol Pharmacol. 2000 Jun;78(6):462-8.
- Holz GG, Leech CA, Heller RS, Castonguay M, Habener JF. cAMP-dependent mobilization of intracellular Ca2+ stores by activation of ryanodine receptors in pancreatic beta-cells. A Ca2+ signaling system stimulated by the insulinotropic hormone glucagonlike peptide-1-(7-37). J Biol Chem. 1999 May 14;274(20):14147-56.
- Islam MS, Leibiger I, Leibiger B, Rossi D, Sorrentino V, Ekstrom TJ, Westerblad H, Andrade FH, Berggren PO. In situ activation of the type 2 ryanodine receptor in pancreatic beta cells requires cAMP-dependent phosphorylation. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1998 May 26;95(11):6145-50.

### Reference 9:

Battram DS, Arthur R, Weekes A, Graham TE. The glucose intolerance induced by caffeinated coffee ingestion is less pronounced than that due to alkaloid caffeine in men. J Nutr. 2006 May;1366(5):1276-80.

#### Reference 10:

- Brice CF, Smith AP. Effects of caffeine on mood and performance: a study of realistic consumption. Psychopharmacology (Berl). 2002 Nov;164(2):188-92.
- Greden JF. Anxiety or caffeinism: a diagnostic dilemma. Am J Psychiatry. 1974 Oct;131(10):1089-92.
- Stern KN, Chait LD, Johanson CE. Reinforcing and subjective effects of caffeine in normal human volunteers. Psychopharmacology (Berl). 1989;98(1):81-8.
- Eaton WW, McLeod J. Consumption of coffee or tea and symptoms of anxiety. Am J Public Health. 1984 Jan;74(1):66-8.
- Lee MA, Cameron OG, Greden JF. Anxiety and caffeine consumption in people with anxiety disorders. Psychiatry Res. 1985 Jul;15(3):211-7.
- Rihs M, Muller C, Baumann P. Caffeine consumption in hospitalized psychiatric patients. Eur Arch Psychiatry Clin Neurosci. 1996;246(2):83-92.



#### Reference 1:

- Wilkie DR. Muscular fatigue: effects of hydrogen ions and inorganic phosphate. Fed Proc. 1986 Dec;45(13):2921-3. Review.
- Parkhouse WS, McKenzie DC. Possible contribution of skeletal muscle buffers to enhanced anaerobic performance: a brief review. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 1984 Aug;16(4):328-38. Review.
- Howald H, Decombaz J. Nutrient intake and energy regulation in physical exercise. Experientia Suppl. 1983;44:77-88. Review.

#### Reference 2:

Bangsbo J, Madsen K, Kiens B, Richter EA. Effect of muscle acidity on muscle metabolism and fatigue during intense exercise in man. J Physiol. 1996 Sep 1;495 (Pt 2):587-96.

#### Reference 3:

Hespel P, Derave W. Ergogenic effects of creatine in sports and rehabilitation. Subcell Biochem. 2007;46:245-59. Review.

#### Reference 4:

- Deldicque L, Atherton P, Patel R, Theisen D, Nielens H, Rennie MJ, Francaux M. Effects of resistance exercise with and without creatine supplementation on gene expression and cell signaling in human skeletal muscle. J Appl Physiol. 2008 Feb;104(2):371-8.
- Johnston AP, Burke DG, MacNeil LG, Candow DG. Effect of creatine supplementation during cast-induced immobilization on the preservation of muscle mass, strength, and endurance. J Strength Cond Res. 2009 Jan;23(1):116-20.

### Reference 5:

- Rebbapragada A, Benchabane H, Wrana JL, Celeste AJ, Attisano L. Myostatin signals through a transforming growth factor beta-like signaling pathway to block adipogenesis. Mol Cell Biol. 2003 Oct;23(20):7230-42.
- McMahon CD, Popovic L, Jeanplong F, Oldham JM, Kirk SP, Osepchook CC, Wong KW, Sharma M, Kambadur R, Bass JJ. Sexual dimorphism is associated with decreased expression of processed myostatin in males. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2003 Feb:284(2):E377-81.
- Lin J, Della-Fera MA, Li C, Page K, Choi YH, Hartzell DL, Baile CA. P27 knockout mice: reduced myostatin in muscle and altered adipogenesis. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2003 Jan 24;300(4):938-42.
- Langley B, Thomas M, Bishop A, Sharma M, Gilmour S, Kambadur R. Myostatin inhibits myoblast differentiation by down-regulating MyoD expression. J Biol Chem. 2002 Dec 20;277(51):49831-40.
- Lin J, Arnold HB, Della-Fera MA, Azain MJ, Hartzell DL, Baile CA. Myostatin knockout in mice increases myogenesis and decreases adipogenesis. Biochem Biophys Res Commun. 2002 Mar 1;291(3):701-6.
- Lee SJ, McPherron AC. Regulation of myostatin activity and muscle growth. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2001 Jul 31;98(16):9306-11.
- Zhu X, Hadhazy M, Wehling M, Tidball JG, McNally EM. Dominant negative myostatin produces hypertrophy without hyperplasia in muscle. FEBS Lett. 2000 May 26;474(1):71-5.
- McPherron AC, Lee SJ. Double muscling in cattle due to mutations in the myostatin gene. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1997 Nov 11;94(23):12457-61.
- McPherron AC, Lee SJ. Suppression of body fat accumulation in myostatin-deficient mice. J Clin Invest. 2002 Mar;109(5):595-601.
- Reisz-Porszasz S, Bhasin S, Artaza JN, Shen R, Sinha-Hikim I, Hogue A, Fielder TJ, Gonzalez-Cadavid NF. Lower skeletal muscle mass in male transgenic mice with muscle-specific overexpression of myostatin. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2003 Oct;285(4):E876-88.
- Croskery S, Thomas M, Maxwell L, Sharma M, Kambadur R. Myostatin negatively regulates satellite cell activation and self-renewal. J Cell Biol. 2003 Sep 15;162(6):1135-47.
- Joulia D, Bernardi H, Garandel V, Rabenoelina F, Vernus B, Cabello G. Mechanisms involved in the inhibition of myoblast proliferation and differentiation by myostatin. Exp Cell Res. 2003 Jun 10:286(2):263-75.
- Zimmers TA, Davies MV, Koniaris LG, Haynes P, Esquela AF, Tomkinson KN, McPherron AC, Wolfman NM, Lee SJ. Induction of cachexia in mice by systemically administered myostatin. Science. 2002 May 24;296(5572):1486-8.
- Rios R, Carneiro I, Arce VM, Devesa J. Myostatin is an inhibitor of myogenic differentiation. Am J Physiol Cell Physiol. 2002 May;282(5):C993-9.
- Reardon KA, Davis J, Kapsa RM, Choong P, Byrne E. Myostatin, insulin-like growth factor-1, and leukemia inhibitory factor mRNAs are upregulated in chronic human disuse muscle atrophy. Muscle Nerve. 2001 Jul;24(7):893-9.
- Taylor WE, Bhasin S, Artaza J, Byhower F, Azam M, Willard DH Jr, Kull FC Jr, Gonzalez-Cadavid N. Myostatin inhibits cell proliferation and protein synthesis in C2C12 muscle cells. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2001 Feb;280(2):E221-8.
- Thomas M, Langley B, Berry C, Sharma M, Kirk S, Bass J, Kambadur R. Myostatin, a negative regulator of muscle growth, functions by inhibiting myoblast proliferation. J Biol Chem. 2000 Dec 22;275(51):40235-43.
- Kirk S, Oldham J, Kambadur R, Sharma M, Dobbie P, Bass J. Myostatin regulation during skeletal muscle regeneration. J Cell Physiol. 2000 Sep;184(3):356-63.

### Reference 6:

Lee SJ, McPherron AC. Regulation of myostatin activity and muscle growth. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 2001 Jul 31;98(16):9306-11

#### Reference 7:

- van Loon LJ, Murphy R, Oosterlaar AM, Cameron-Smith D, Hargreaves M, Wagenmakers AJ, Snow R. Creatine supplementation increases glycogen storage but of GLUT-4 expression in human skeletal muscle. Clin Sci (Lond). 2004 Jan;106(1):99-106.
- Derave W, Eijnde BO, Verbessem P, Ramaekers M, Van Leemputte M, Richter EA, Hespel P. Combined creatine and protein supplementation in conjunction with resistance training promotes muscle GLUT-4 content and glucose tolerance in humans. J Appl Physiol. 2003 May;34(5):1910-6.
- Op 't Eijnde B, Ursø B, Richter EA, Greenhaff PL, Hespel P. Effect of oral creatine supplementation on human muscle GLUT4 protein content after immobilization. Diabetes. 2001 Jan;50(1):18-23.



#### Reference 1:

Landers P, Wolfe MM, Glore S, Guild R, Phillips L. Effect of weight loss plans on body composition and diet duration. J Okla State Med Assoc. 2002 May;95(5):329-31.



#### Reference 1:

- Schrauwen P, van Marken Lichtenbelt WD, Saris WH, Westerterp KR. Changes in fat oxidation in response to a high-fat diet. Am J Clin Nutr. 1997 Aug;66(2):276-82.
- Benoit FL, Martin RL, Watten RH. Changes in body composition during weight reduction in obesity: balance studies comparing effects of fasting and a ketogenic diet. Ann Int Med. 1965;63(4);604-612.

#### Reference 2:

Chan ST, Johnson AW, Moore MH, Kapadia CR, Dudley HA. Early weight gain and glycogen-obligated water during nutritional rehabilitation. Hum Nutr Clin Nutr. 1982;36(3):223-32.

### Reference 3:

#Yang MU, Van Itallie TB. Composition of weight lost during short-term weight reduction. Metabolic responses of obese subjects to starvation and low-calorie ketogenic and nonketogenic diets. J Clin Invest. 1976 Sep;58(3):722-30.

#### Reference 4:

- Wirrell EC, Darwish HZ, Williams-Dyjur C, Blackman M, Lange V. Is a fast necessary when initiating the ketogenic diet? J Child Neurol. 2002 Mar;17(3):179-82.
- Keckwick A, Pawan GL. Metabolic study in human obesity with isocaloric diets high in fat, protein or carbohydrate. Metabolism. 1957 Sep;6(5):447-60.

Chapter 32 📕

#### Reference 5:

- Klepper J, Voit T. Facilitated glucose transporter protein type 1 (GLUT1) deficiency syndrome: impaired glucose transport into brain-- a review. Eur J Pediatr. 2002 Jun;161(6):295-304. Review.
- De Vivo DC, Leary L, Wang D. Glucose transporter 1 deficiency syndrome and other glycolytic defects. J Child Neurol. 2002 Dec;17 Suppl 3:3S15-23; discussion 3S24-5. Review.
- Nehlig A. Brain uptake and metabolism of ketone bodies in animal models. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids. 2004 Mar;70(3):265-75.
- Hasselbalch SG, Knudsen GM, Jakobsen J, Hageman LP, Holm S, Paulson OB. Bloodbrain barrier permeability of glucose and ketone bodies during short-term starvation in humans. Am J Physiol. 1995 Jun;268(6) Pt 1):E1161-6.
- Gjedde A, Crone C. Induction processes in blood-brain transfer of ketone bodies during starvation. Am J Physiol. 1975 Nov;229(5):1165-9.
- Pollay M, Stevens FA. Starvation-induced changes in transport of ketone bodies across the blood-brain barrier. J Neurosci Res. 1980;5(2):163-72.

#### Reference 6:

Hasselbalch SG, Knudsen GM, Jakobsen J, Hageman LP, Holm S, Paulson OB. Brain metabolism during short-term starvation in humans. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab. 1994 Jan;14(1):125-31.

#### Reference 7:

- Schrauwen P, van Marken Lichtenbelt WD, Saris WH, Westerterp KR. Role of glycogenlowering exercise in the change of fat oxidation in response to a high-fat diet. Am J Physiol. 1997 Sep;273(3 Pt 1):E623-9.
- Thomas CD, Peters JC, Reed GW, Abumrad NN, Sun M, Hill JO. Nutrient balance and energy expenditure during ad libitum feeding of high-fat and high-carbohydrate diets in humans. Am J Clin Nutr. 1992 May;55(5):934-42.
- Schrauwen P, Lichtenbelt WD, Saris WH, Westerterp KR. Fat balance in obese subjects: role of glycogen stores. Am J Physiol. 1998 Jun;274(6 Pt 1):E1027-33.
- Smith SR, de Jonge L, Zachwieja JJ, Roy H, Nguyen T, Rood J, Windhauser M, Volaufova J, Bray GA. Concurrent physical activity increases to xidation during the shift to a high-fat diet. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 Jul;72(1):131-8.

#### Reference 8:

- Fery F, Balasse EO. Ketone body production and disposal in diabetic ketosis. A comparison with fasting ketosis. Diabetes. 1985 Apr;34(4):326-32.
- Koeslag JH, Noakes TD, Sloan AW. The effects of alanine, glucose and starch ingestion on the ketosis produced by exercise and by starvation. J Physiol. 1982 Apr;325:363-76.
- Fery F, Balasse EO. Ketone body turnover during and after exercise in overnight-fasted and starved humans. Am J Physiol. 1983 Oct;245(4):E318-25.
- Bougneres PF, Ferre P. Study of ketone body kinetics in children by a combined perfusion of 13C and 2H3 tracers. Am J Physiol. 1987 Nov;253(5 Pt 1):E496-502.
- Reichard GA Jr, Owen OE, Haff AC, Paul P, Bortz WM. Ketone-body production and oxidation in fasting obese humans. J Clin Invest. 1974 Feb;53(2):508-15.
- Koeslag JH. Post-exercise ketosis and the hormone response to exercise: a review. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 1982;14(5):327-34. Review.
- Fery F, Balasse EO. Response of ketone body metabolism to exercise during transition from postabsorptive to fasted state. Am J Physiol. 1986 May;250(5 Pt 1):E495-501.

- Wahren J, Hagenfeldt L. Free fatty acid and ketone body metabolism during exercise in diabetes. Acta Paediatr Scand Suppl. 1980;283:39-44.
- Fery F, Bourdoux P, Christophe J, Balasse EO. Hormonal and metabolic changes induced by an isocaloric isoproteinic ketogenic diet in healthy subjects. Diabete Metab. 1982 Dec;8(4):299-305.

#### Reference 9:

Vanitallie TB, Nufert TH. Ketones: metabolism's ugly duckling. Nutr Rev. 2003 Oct;61(10):327-41. Review.



#### Reference 1:

- Miles JM, Haymond MW, Gerich JE. Suppression of glucose production and stimulation of insulin secretion by physiological concentrations of ketone bodies in man. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1981 Jan;52(1):34-7.
- Murdock DJ, Clarke J, Flatt PR, Barnett YA, Barnett CR. Role of CYP2E1 in ketonestimulated insulin release in pancreatic B-cells. Biochem Pharmacol. 2004 Mar 1;67(5):875-84.
- Miles JM, Haymond MW, Gerich JE. Effects of free fatty acids, insulin, glucagon and adrenaline on ketone body production in humans. Ciba Found Symp. 1982;87:192-213. -5-29-
- Schade DS, Eaton RP. The regulation of plasma ketone body concentration by counterregulatory hormones in man. Diabetes. 1977 Oct;26(10):989-96.
- Soeters MR, Sauerwein HP, Faas L, Smeenge M, Duran M, Wanders RJ, Ruiter AF, Ackermans MT, Fliers E, Houten SM, Serlie MJ. Effects of insulin on ketogenesis following fasting in lean and obese men. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2009 Jul;17(7):1326-31.
- Fukao T, Lopaschuk GD, Mitchell GA. Pathways and control of ketone body metabolism: on the fringe of lipid biochemistry. Prostaglandins Leukot Essent Fatty Acids. 2004 Mar;70(3):243-51. Review.
- Beylot M. Regulation of in vivo ketogenesis: role of free fatty acids and control by epinephrine, thyroid hormones, insulin and glucagon. Diabetes Metab. 1996 Oct;22(5):299-304. Review.

#### Reference 2:

- Malaisse WJ, Vanonderbergen A, Louchami K, Jijakli H, Malaisse-Lagae F. Effects of artificial sweeteners on insulin release and cationic fluxes in rat pancreatic islets. Cell Signal. 1998 Nov;10(10):727-33.
- Liang Y, Maier V, Steinbach G, Lalic L, Pfeiffer EF. The effect of artificial sweetener on insulin secretion. II. Stimulation of insulin release from isolated rat islets by Acesulfame K (in vitro experiments). Horm Metab Res. 1987 Jul;19(7):285-9.
- Liang Y, Steinbach G, Maier V, Pfeiffer EF. The effect of artificial sweetener on insulin secretion. 1. The effect of acesulfame K on insulin secretion in the rat (studies in vivo). Horm Metab Res. 1987 Jun;19(6):233-8.

#### Reference 3:

Pal S, Ellis V. The acute effects of four protein meals on insulin, glucose, appetite and energy intake in lean men. Br J Nutr. 2010 Oct;104(8):1241-8.

- Akhavan T, Luhovyy BL, Brown PH, Cho CE, Anderson GH. Effect of premeal consumption of whey protein and its hydrolysate on food intake and postmeal glycemia and insulin responses in young adults. Am J Clin Nutr. 2010 Apr;91(4):966-75.
- Bowen J, Noakes M, Clifton PM. Appetite hormones and energy intake in obese men after consumption of fructose, glucose and whey protein beverages. Int J Obes (Lond). 2007 Nov;31(11):1696-703.

#### Reference 4:

- Bahnsen M, Burrin JM, Johnston DG, Pernet A, Walker M, Alberti KG. Mechanisms of catecholamine effects on ketogenesis. Am J Physiol. 1984 Aug;247(2 Pt 1):E173-80. Review.
- Williamson DH, Whitelaw E. Physiological aspects of the regulation of ketogenesis. Biochem Soc Symp. 1978(43):137-61.
- Keller U, Gerber PP, Stauffacher W. Stimulatory effect of norepinephrine on ketogenesis in normal and insulin-deficient humans. Am J Physiol. 1984 Dec;247(6 Pt 1):E732-9.
- Weiss M, Keller U, Stauffacher W. Effect of epinephrine and somatostatin-induced insulin deficiency on ketone body kinetics and lipolysis in man. Diabetes. 1984 Aug;33(8):738-44.12-
- Keller U, Gerber PP, Stauffacher W. Fatty acid-independent inhibition of hepatic ketone body production by insulin in humans. Am J Physiol. 1988 Jun;254(6 Pt 1):E694-9.
- Gerich JE, Lorenzi M, Bier DM, Tsalikian E, Schneider V, Karam JH, Forsham PH. Effects of physiologic levels of glucagon and growth hormone on human carbohydrate and lipid metabolism. Studies involving administration of exogenous hormone during suppression of endogenous hormone secretion with somatostatin. J Clin Invest. 1976 Apr;57(4):875-84.



#### Reference 1:

- Kinabo JL, Durnin JV. Effect of meal frequency on the thermic effect of food in women. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1990 May;44(5):389-95.
- Taylor MA, Garrow JS. Compared with nibbling, neither gorging nor a morning fast affect short-term energy balance in obese patients in a chamber calorimeter. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 2001 Apr;25(4):519-28.
- Bellisle F, McDevitt R, Prentice AM. Meal frequency and energy balance. Br J Nutr. 1997 Apr;77 Suppl 1:S57-70. Review.
- Holmback U, Lowden A, Akerfeldt T, Lennernas M, Hambraeus L, Forslund J, Akerstedt T, Stridsberg M, Forslund A. The human body may buffer small differences in meal size and timing during a 24-h wake period provided energy balance is maintained. J Nutr. 2003 Sep;133(9):2748-55.
- Jones PJ, Namchuk GL, Pederson RA. Meal frequency influences circulating hormone levels but not lipogenesis rates in humans. Metabolism. 1995 Feb;44(2):218-23.
- Arnold L, Ball M, Mann J. Metabolic effects of alterations in meal frequency in hypercholesterolaemic individuals. Atherosclerosis. 1994 Aug;108(2):167-74.
- Murphy MC, Chapman C, Lovegrove JA, Isherwood SG, Morgan LM, Wright JW, Williams CM. Meal frequency; does it determine postprandial lipaemia? Eur J Clin Nutr. 1996 Aug;50(8):491-7.
- Wolfram G, Kirchgessner M, Muller HL, Hollomey S. Thermogenesis in humans after varying meal time frequency Ann Nutr Metab. 1987;31(2):88-97.
- Mann J. Meal frequency and plasma lipids and lipoproteins. Br J Nutr. 1997 Apr;77 Suppl 1:S83-90. Review.

- Verboeket-van de Venne WP, Westerterp KR. Frequency of feeding, weight reduction and energy metabolism. Int J Obes Relat Metab Disord. 1993 Jan;17(1):31-6.
- Dallosso HM, Murgatroyd PR, James WP. Feeding frequency and energy balance in adult males. Hum Nutr Clin Nutr. 1982;36C(1):25-39.
- Hill JO, Anderson JC, Lin D, Yakubu F. Effects of meal frequency on energy utilization in rats. Am J Physiol. 1988 Oct;255(4 Pt 2):R616-21.
- Garrow JS, Durrant M, Blaza S, Wilkins D, Royston P, Sunkin S. The effect of meal frequency and protein concentration on the composition of the weight lost by obese subjects. Br J Nutr. 1981 Jan;45(1):5-15.
- Arnold L, Mann JI, Ball MJ. Metabolic effects of alterations in meal frequency in type 2 diabetes. Diabetes Care. 1997 Nov;20(11):1651-4.
- Rashidi MR, Mahboob S, Sattarivand R. Effects of nibbling and gorging on lipid profiles, blood glucose and insulin levels in healthy subjects. Saudi Med J. 2003 Sep;24(9):945-8.
- Baker N, Palmquist DL, Learn DB. Equally rapid activation of lipogenesis in nibbling and gorging mice. J Lipid Res. 1976 Sep;17(5):527-35.
- Baker N, Huebotter RJ. Lipogenic activation after nibbling and gorging in mice. J Lipid Res. 1973 Jan;14(1):87-94.
- Sensi S, Capani F. Chronobiological aspects of weight loss in obesity: effects of different meal timing regimens. Chronobiol Int. 1987;4(2):251-61.
- Verboeket-van de Venne WP, Westerterp KR. Influence of the feeding frequency on nutrient utilization in man: consequences for energy metabolism. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1991 Mar;45(3):161-9.
- Holmback U, Lowden A, Akerfeldt T, Lennernas M, Hambraeus L, Forslund J, Akerstedt T, Stridsberg M, Forslund A. The human body may buffer small differences in meal size and timing during a 24-h wake period provided energy balance is maintained. J Nutr. 2003 Sep;133(9):2748-55.
- [No authors listed] Effects of meal frequency during weight reduction. Nutr Rev. 1972 Jul;30(7):158-62. Review.
- Young CM, Hutter LF, Scanlan SS, Rand CE, Lutwak L, Simko V. Metabolic effects of meal frequency on normal young men. J Am Diet Assoc. 1972 Oct;61(4):391-8.
- Finkelstein B, Fryer BA. Meal frequency and weight reduction of young women. Am J Clin Nutr. 1971 Apr;24(4):465-8.
- Young CM, Scanlan SS, Topping CM, Simko V, Lutwak L. Frequency of feeding, weight reduction, and body composition. J Am Diet Assoc. 1971 Nov;59(5):466-72.
- Wadhwa PS, Young EA, Schmidt K, Elson CE, Pringle DJ. Metabolic consequences of feeding frequency in man. Am J Clin Nutr. 1973 Aug;26(8):823-30.
- Romsos DR, Miller ER, Leveille GA. Influence of feeding frequency on body weight and glucose tolerance in the pig. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med. 1978 Apr;157(4):528-30.
- Bortz W, Wroldsen A, Issekutz B, Rodahl K. Weight loss and frequency of feeding. N Engl J Med. 1966;274:376-379.
- Swindells YE, Holmes SA, Robinson MF. The metabolic response of young women to changes in the frequency of meals. Br J Nutr. 1968;22(4):667-680.
- Wu H, Wu DY. Influence of feeding schedule on nitrogen utilization and excretion. Proc Soc Exp Biol Med. 1950;74:78-82.

#### Reference 2:

Sofer S, Eliraz A, Kaplan S, Voet H, Fink G, Kima T, Madar Z. Greater weight loss and hormonal changes after 6 months diet with carbohydrates eaten mostly at dinner. Obesity (Silver Spring). 2011 Oct;19(10):2006-14.



#### Reference 1:

- Lancaster GI, Jentjens RL, Moseley L, Jeukendrup AE, Gleeson M. Effect of pre-exercise carbohydrate ingestion on plasma cytokine, stress hormone, and neutrophil degranulation responses to continuous, high-intensity exercise. Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab. 2003 Dec;13(4):436-53.
- Hulmi JJ, Volek JS, Selänne H, Mero AA. Protein ingestion prior to strength exercise affects blood hormones and metabolism. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2005 Nov;37(11):1990-7.



#### Reference 1:

- Pasiakos SM, McClung HL, McClung JP, Margolis LM, Andersen NE, Cloutier GJ, Pikosky MA, Rood JC, Fielding RA, Young AJ. Leucine-enriched essential amino acid supplementation during moderate steady state exercise enhances postexercise muscle protein synthesis. Am J Clin Nutr. 2011 Sep;94(3):809-18.
- Kaastra B, Manders RJ, Van Breda E, Kies A, Jeukendrup AE, Keizer HA, Kuipers H, Van Loon LJ. Effects of increasing insulin secretion on acute postexercise blood glucose disposal. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2006 Feb;38(2):268-75.
- Nelson AR, Phillips SM, Stellingwerff T, Rezzi S, Bruce SJ, Breton I, Thorimbert A, Guy PA, Clarke J, Broadbent S, Rowlands DS. A Protein-Leucine Supplement Increases BCAA and Nitrogen Turnover but not Performance. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2011 Jun 16. [Epub ahead of print]
- Apró W, Blomstrand E. Influence of supplementation with branched-chain amino acids in combination with resistance exercise on p70S6 kinase phosphorylation in resting and exercising human skeletal muscle. Acta Physiol (Oxf). 2010 Nov;200(3):237-48.
- Beelen M, Tieland M, Gijsen AP, Vandereyt H, Kies AK, Kuipers H, Saris WH, Koopman R, van Loon LJ. Coingestion of carbohydrate and protein hydrolysate stimulates muscle protein synthesis during exercise in young men, with no further increase during subsequent overnight recovery. J Nutr. 2008 Nov;138(11):2198-204.
- Beelen M, Koopman R, Gijsen AP, Vandereyt H, Kies AK, Kuipers H, Saris WH, van Loon LJ. Protein coingestion stimulates muscle protein synthesis during resistance-type exercise. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2008 Jul;295(1):E70-7.
- Mero A. Leucine supplementation and intensive training. Sports Med. 1999 Jun;27(6):347-58. Review.

#### Reference 2:

- Volek JS. Influence of nutrition on responses to resistance training. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2004;36:689–96.
- Kraemer WJ, Ratamess NA. Hormonal responses and adaptations to resistance exercise and training. Sports Med 2005;35:339–61.
- Crewther B, Keogh J, Cronin J, Cook C. Possible stimuli for strength and power adaptation: acute hormonal responses. Sports Med 2006;36:215–38.
- Beaven CM, Gill ND, Ingram JR, Hopkins WG. Acute salivary hormone responses to complex exercise bouts. J Strength Cond Res. 2011 Apr;25(4):1072-8.

### Reference 3:

- Baty JJ, Hwang H, Ding Z, Bernard JR, Wang B, Kwon B, Ivy JL. The effect of a carbohydrate and protein supplement on resistance exercise performance, hormonal response, and muscle damage. J Strength Cond Res. 2007 May;21(2):321-9.
- Bird SP, Tarpenning KM, Marino FE. Liquid carbohydrate/essential amino acid ingestion during a short-term bout of resistance exercise suppresses myofibrillar protein degradation. Metabolism. 2006 May;55(5):570-7.
- Bird SP, Tarpenning KM, Marino FE. Effects of liquid carbohydrate/essential amino acid ingestion on acute hormonal response during a single bout of resistance exercise in untrained men. Nutrition. 2006 Apr;22(4):367-75
- Bird SP, Tarpenning KM, Marino FE. Independent and combined effects of liquid carbohydrate/essential amino acid ingestion on hormonal and muscular adaptations following resistance training in untrained men. Eur J Appl Physiol. 2006 May;97(2):225-38.

#### Reference 4:

Andersen LL, Tufekovic G, Zebis MK, Crameri RM, Verlaan G, Kjaer M, Suetta C, Magnusson P, Aagaard P. The effect of resistance training combined with timed ingestion of protein on muscle fiber size and muscle strength. Metabolism. 2005 Feb;54(2):151-6.



#### Reference 1:

- van Loon LJ, Kruijshoop M, Verhagen H, Saris WH, Wagenmakers AJ. Ingestion of protein hydrolysate and amino acid-carbohydrate mixtures increases postexercise plasma insulin responses in men. J Nutr 2000;130:2508–13.
- Koopman R, Wagenmakers AJ, Manders RJ, Zorenc AH, Senden JM, Gorselink M, Keizer HA, van Loon LJ. Combined ingestion of protein and free leucine with carbohydrate increases postexercise muscle
- protein synthesis in vivo in male subjects. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab 2005;288:E645-53.
- Kaastra B, Manders RJ, Van Breda E, Kies A, Jeukendrup AE, Keizer HA, Kuipers H, Van Loon LJ. Effects of increasing insulin secretion on acute postexercise blood glucose disposal. Med Sci Sports Exerc 2006;38:268–75.
- Manders RJ, Koopman R, Sluijsmans WE, van den Berg R, Verbeek K, Saris WH, Wagenmakers AJ, van Loon LJ. Co-ingestion of a protein hydrolysate with or without additional leucine effectively reduces postprandial blood glucose excursions in Type 2 diabetic men. J Nutr 2006;136:1294-9.
- Rasmussen BB, Tipton KD, Miller SL, Wolf SE, Wolfe RR. An oral essential amino acidcarbohydrate supplement enhances muscle protein anabolism after resistance exercise. J Appl Physiol 2000;88:386–92.
- Manders RJ, Praet SF, Vikström MH, Saris WH, van Loon LJ. Protein hydrolysate coingestion does not modulate 24 h glycernic control in long-standing type 2 diabetes patients. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2009 Jan;63(1):121-6.
- Manders RJ, Wagenmakers AJ, Koopman R, Zorenc AH, Menheere PP, Schaper NC, Saris WH, van Loon LJ. Co-ingestion of a protein hydrolysate and amino acid mixture with carbohydrate improves plasma glucose disposal in patients with type 2 diabetes. Am J Clin Nutr. 2005 Jul;82(1):76-83.
- Koopman R, Pennings B, Zorenc AH, van Loon LJ. Protein ingestion further augments S6K1 phosphorylation in skeletal muscle following resistance type exercise in males. J Nutr. 2007 Aug;137(8):1880-6.

- van Loon LJ. Application of protein or protein hydrolysates to improve postexercise recovery. Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab. 2007 Aug;17 Suppl:S104-17. Review.
- Beelen M, Tieland M, Gijsen AP, Vandereyt H, Kies AK, Kuipers H, Saris WH, Koopman R, van Loon LJ. Coingestion of carbohydrate and protein hydrolysate stimulates muscle protein synthesis during exercise in young men, with no further increase during subsequent overnight recovery. J Nutr. 2008 Nov;138(11):2198-204.
- Koopman R, Crombach N, Gijsen AP, Walrand S, Fauquant J, Kies AK, Lemosquet S, Saris WH, Boirie Y, van Loon LJ. Ingestion of a protein hydrolysate is accompanied by an accelerated in vivo digestion and absorption rate when compared with its intact protein. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Jul;90(1):106-15.
- Tang JE, Moore DR, Kujbida GW, Tarnopolsky MA, Phillips SM. Ingestion of whey hydrolysate, casein, or soy protein isolate: effects on mixed muscle protein synthesis at rest and following resistance exercise in young men. J Appl Physiol. 2009 Sep;107(3):987-92.

#### Reference 2:

- Bird SP, Tarenning KM, Marino FE. Independent and combined effects of liquid carbohydrate/essential amino acid ingestion on hormonal and muscular adaptations following resistance training in untrained men. Eur J Appl Physiol 2006;97:225–38.
- Krzentowski G, Pirnay F, Luyckx AS, Pallikarakis N, Lacroix M, Mosora F, Lefèbvre PJ. Metabolic adaptations in postexercise recovery. Clin Physiol 1982;2:277–88.
- Folch N, Péronnet F, Massicotte D, Duclos M, Lavoie C, Hillaire-Marcel C. Metabolic response to small and large 13C-labelled pasta meals following rest or exercise in man. Br J Nutr 2001;85:671–80.

#### Reference 3:

- Battram DS, Shearer J, Robinson D, Graham TE. Caffeine ingestion does not impede the resynthesis of proglycogen and macroglycogen after prolonged exercise and carbohydrate supplementation in humans. J Appl Physiol. 2004 Mar;96(3):943-50.
- Pedersen DJ, Lessard SJ, Coffey VG, Churchley EG, Wootton AM, Ng T, Watt MJ, Hawley JA. High rates of muscle glycogen resynthesis after exhaustive exercise when carbohydrate is coingested with cafferine. J Appl Physiol. 2008 Jul; 105(1):7-13.
- Beelen M, Kranenburg JV, Senden JM, Kuipers H, van Loon LJ. Impact of Caffeine and Protein on Post-Exercise Muscle Glycogen Synthesis. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2011 Oct 7. [Epub ahead of print]
- van Loon LJ, Murphy R, Oosterlaar AM, Cameron-Smith D, Hargreaves M, Wagenmakers AJ, Snow R. Creatine supplementation increases glycogen storage but not GLUT-4 expression in human skeletal muscle. Clin Sci (Lond). 2004 Jan;106(1):99-106.
- Derave W, Eijnde BO, Verbessem P, Ramaekers M, Van Leemputte M, Richter EA, Hespel P. Combined creatine and protein supplementation in conjunction with resistance training promotes muscle GLUT-4 content and glucose tolerance in humans. J Appl Physiol. 2003 May;34(5):1910-6.

#### Reference 4:

- Deglaire A, Fromentin C, Fouillet H, Airinei G, Gaudichon C, Boutry C, Benamouzig R, Moughan PJ, Tomé D, Bos C. Hydrolyzed dietary casein as compared with the intact protein reduces postprandial peripheral, but not whole-body, uptake of nitrogen in humans. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Oct;90(4):1011-22.
- Fouillet H, Mariotti F, Gaudichon C, Bos C, Tomé D. Peripheral and splanchnic metabolism of dietary nitrogen are differently affected by the protein source in humans as assessed by compartmental modeling. J Nutr. 2002 Jan;132(1):125-33.

- Lacroix M, Bos C, Léonil J, Airinei G, Luengo C, Daré S, Benamouzig R, Fouillet H, Fauquant J, Tomé D, Gaudichon C. Compared with casein or total milk protein, digestion of milk soluble proteins is too rapid to sustain the anabolic postprandial amino acid requirement. Am J Clin Nutr. 2006 Nov;84(5):1070-9.
- Fouillet H, Juillet B, Gaudichon C, Mariotti F, Tomé D, Bos C. Absorption kinetics are a key factor regulating postprandial protein metabolism in response to qualitative and quantitative variations in protein intake. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. 2009 Dec;297(6):R1691-705.
- Boirie Y, Dangin M, Gachon P, Vasson MP, Maubois JL, Beaufrère B. Slow and fast dietary proteins differently modulate postprandial protein accretion. Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A. 1997 Dec 23;94(26):14930-5.
- Fouillet H, Gaudichon C, Bos C, Mariotti F, Tomé D. Contribution of plasma proteins to splanchnic and total anabolic utilization of dietary nitrogen in humans. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2003 Jul;285(1):E88-97.
- Koopman R, Crombach N, Gijsen AP, Walrand S, Fauquant J, Kies AK, Lemosquet S, Saris WH, Boirie Y, van Loon LJ. Ingestion of a protein hydrolysate is accompanied by an accelerated in vivo digestion and absorption rate when compared with its intact protein. Am J Clin Nutr. 2009 Jul;90(1):106-15.
- Koopman R, Walrand S, Beelen M, Gijsen AP, Kies AK, Boirie Y, Saris WH, van Loon LJ. Dietary protein digestion and absorption rates and the subsequent postprandial muscle protein synthetic response do not differ between young and elderly men. J Nutr. 2009 Sep;139(9):1707-13.

#### Reference 5:

- Tang JE, Moore DR, Kujbida GW, Tarnopolsky MA, Phillips SM. Ingestion of whey hydrolysate, casein, or soy protein isolate: effects on mixed muscle protein synthesis at rest and following resistance exercise in young men. J Appl Physiol. 2009 Sep;107(3):987-92.
- Reitelseder S, Agergaard J, Doessing S, Helmark IC, Lund P, Kristensen NB, Frystyk J, Flyvbjerg A, Schjerling P, van Hall G, Kjaer M, Holm L. Whey and casein labeled with L-[1-13C]leucine and muscle protein synthesis: effect of resistance exercise and protein ingestion. Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab. 2011 Jan;300(1):E231-42.
- Burk A, Timpmann S, Medijainen L, Vähi M, Oöpik V. Time-divided ingestion pattern of casein-based protein supplement stimulates an increase in fat-free body mass during resistance training in young untrained men. Nutr Res. 2009 Jun;29(6):405-13.
- Willoughby DS, Stout JR, Wilborn CD. Effects of resistance training and protein plus amino acid supplementation on muscle anabolism, mass, and strength. Amino Acids. 2007;32(4):467-77.
- Kerksick CM, Rasmussen CJ, Lancaster SL, Magu B, Smith P, Melton C, Greenwood M, Almada AL, Earnest CP, Kreider RB. The effects of protein and amino acid supplementation on performance and training adaptations during ten weeks of resistance training. J Strength Cond Res. 2006 Aug;20(3):643-53.
- Kukuljan S, Nowson CA, Sanders K, Daly RM. Effects of resistance exercise and fortified milk on skeletal muscle mass, muscle size, and functional performance in middle-aged and older men: an 18-mo randomized controlled trial. J Appl Physiol. 2009 Dec;107(6):1864-73.
- Josse AR, Tang JE, Tarnopolsky MA, Phillips SM. Body composition and strength changes in women with milk and resistance exercise. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2010 Jun;42(6):1122-30.
- Iunn WR, Pasiakos SM, Colletto MR, Karfonta KE, Carbone JW, Anderson JM, Rodriguez NR. Chocolate Milk & Endurance Exercise Recovery: Protein Balance, Glycogen & Performance. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2011 Sep 7. [Epub ahead of print]

- Wilkinson SB, Tarnopolsky MA, Macdonald MJ, Macdonald JR, Armstrong D, Phillips SM. Consumption of fluid skim milk promotes greater muscle protein accretion after resistance exercise than does consumption of an isonitrogenous and isoenergetic soyprotein beverage. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Apr;85(4):1031-40.
- Hartman JW, Tang JE, Wilkinson SB, Tarnopolsky MA, Lawrence RL, Fullerton AV, Phillips SM. Consumption of fat-free fluid milk after resistance exercise promotes greater lean mass accretion than does consumption of soy or carbohydrate in young, novice, male weightlifters. Am J Clin Nutr. 2007 Aug;86(2):373-81.



#### Reference 1:

- Kaastra B, Manders RJ, Van Breda E, Kies A, Jeukendrup AE, Keizer HA, Kuipers H, Van Loon LJ. Effects of increasing insulin secretion on acute postexercise blood glucose disposal. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2006 Feb;38(2):268-75.
- Wee SL, Williams C, Tsintzas K, Boobis L. Ingestion of a high-glycemic index meal increases muscle glycogen storage at res but augments its utilization during subsequent exercise. J Appl Physiol. 2005 Aug;99(2):707-14.
- Stevenson E, Williams C, Nute M, Swaile P, Tsui M. The effect of the glycemic index of an evening meal on the metabolic responses to a standard high glycemic index breakfast and subsequent exercise in men. Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab. 2005 Jun;15(3):308-22.
- Stevenson E, Williams C, Biscoe H. The metabolic responses to high carbohydrate meals with different glycemic indices consumed during recovery from prolonged strenuous exercise. Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab. 2005 Jun;15(3):291-307.
- van Loon LJ, Saris WH, Kruijshoop M, Wagenmakers AJ. Maximizing postexercise muscle glycogen synthesis: carbohydrate supplementation and the application of amino acid or protein hydrolysate mixtures. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 Jul;72(1):106-11.
- Piehl Aulin K, Söderlund K, Hultman E. Muscle glycogen resynthesis rate in humans after supplementation of drinks containing carbohydrates with low and high molecular masses. Eur J Appl Physiol. 2000 Mar;814(3):346-51.
- Ivy JL, Katz AL, Cutler CL, Sherman WM, Coyle EF. Muscle glycogen synthesis after exercise: effect of time of carbohydrate ingestion. J Appl Physiol. 1988 Apr;64(4):1480-5.

#### Reference 2:

- Venn BJ, Green TJ. Glycemic index and glycemic load: measurement issues and their effect on diet-disease relationships. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2007 Dec;61 Suppl 1:S122-31. Review.
- Bray GA, Most M, Rood J, Redmann S, Smith SR. Hormonal responses to a fast-food meal compared with nutritionally comparable meals of different composition. Ann Nutr Metab. 2007;51(2):163-71.

#### Reference 3:

- Kimber NE, Heigenhauser GJ, Spriet LL, Dyck DJ. Skeletal muscle fat and carbohydrate metabolism during recovery from glycogen-depleting exercise in humans. J Physiol. 2003 May 1;548(Pt 3):919-27.
- Fox AK, Kaufman AE, Horowitz JF. Adding fat calories to meals after exercise does not alter glucose tolerance. J Appl Physiol. 2004 Jul;97(1):11-6.
- Intre LM, Hawley JA, Angus DJ, Cox GR, Clark SA, Cummings NK, Desbrow B, Hargreaves M. Adaptations to short-term high-fat diet persist during exercise despite high carbohydrate availability. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2002 Jan;34(1):83-91.

Burke LM, Collier GR, Beasley SK, Davis PG, Fricker PA, Heeley P, Walder K, Hargreaves M. Effect of coingestion of fat and protein with carbohydrate feedings on muscle glycogen storage. J Appl Physiol. 1995 Jun;78(6):2187-92.

#### Reference 4:

- Wee SL, Williams C, Tsintzas K, Boobis L. Ingestion of a high-glycemic index meal increases muscle glycogen storage at rest but augments its utilization during subsequent exercise. J Appl Physiol. 2005 Aug;99(2):707-14.
- Stevenson E, Williams C, Biscoe H. The metabolic responses to high carbohydrate meals with different glycemic indices consumed during recovery from prolonged strenuous exercise. Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab. 2005 Jun;15(3):291-307.
- Kaastra B, Manders RJ, Van Breda E, Kies A, Jeukendrup AE, Keizer HA, Kuipers H, Van Loon LJ. Effects of increasing insulin secretion on acute postexercise blood glucose disposal. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2006 Feb;38(2):268-75.
- McInerney P, Lessard SJ, Burke LM, Coffey VG, Lo Giudice SL, Southgate RJ, Hawley JA. Failure to repeatedly supercompensate muscle glycogen stores in highly trained men. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2005 Mar;37(3):404-11.
- Rotman S, Slotboom J, Kreis R, Boesch C, Jéquier E. Muscle glycogen recovery after exercise measured by 13C-magnetic resonance spectroscopy in humans: effect of nutritional solutions. MAGMA. 2000 Dec;11(3):114-21.
- van Loon LJ, Saris WH, Kruijshoop M, Wagenmakers AJ. Maximizing postexercise muscle glycogen synthesis: carbohydrate supplementation and the application of amino acid or protein hydrolysate mixtures. Am J Clin Nutr. 2000 Jul;72(1):106-11.
- Piehl Aulin K, Söderlund K, Hultman E. Muscle glycogen resynthesis rate in humans after supplementation of drinks containing carbohydrates with low and high molecular masses. Eur J Appl Physiol. 2000 Mar;81(4):346-51.
- Parkin JA, Carey MF, Martin IK, Stojanovska L, Febbraio MA. Muscle glycogen storage following prolonged exercise: effect of timing of ingestion of high glycemic index food. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 1997 Feb;29(2):220-4.
- Burke LM, Collier GR, Davis PG, Fricker PA, Sanigorski AJ, Hargreaves M. Muscle glycogen storage after prolonged exercise: effect of the frequency of carbohydrate feedings. Am J Clin Nutr. 1996 Jul;64(1):115-9.
- Ø Burke LM, Collier GR, Hargreaves M. Muscle glycogen storage after prolonged exercise: effect of the glycemic index of carbohydrate feedings. J Appl Physiol. 1993 Aug;75(2):1019-23.
- Guezennec CY, Satabin P, Duforez F, Koziet J, Antoine JM. The role of type and structure of complex carbohydrates response to physical exercise. Int J Sports Med. 1993 May;14(4):224-31.
- Sparti A, Décombaz J. Effect of diet on glucose tolerance 36 hours after glycogendepleting exercise. Eur J Clin Nutr. 1992 Jun;46(6):377-85.
- Reed MJ, Brozinick JT Jr, Lee MC, Ivy JL. Muscle glycogen storage postexercise: effect of mode of carbohydrate administration. J Appl Physiol. 1989 Feb;66(2):720-6.
- Ivy JL, Lee MC, Brozinick JT Jr, Reed MJ. Muscle glycogen storage after different amounts of carbohydrate ingestion. J Appl Physiol. 1988 Nov;65(5):2018-23.
- Ivy JL, Katz AL, Cutler CL, Sherman WM, Coyle EF. Muscle glycogen synthesis after exercise: effect of time of carbohydrate ingestion. J Appl Physiol. 1988 Apr;64(4):1480-5.

#### Reference 5

Schure JJ, Raskin P, Lipman RL. Growth hormone secretion during sleep: impairment in glucose tolerance and nonsuppressibility by hyperglycemia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1971 Aug;33(2):234-41.



- VanderLaan WP. Changing concepts on the control of growth hormone secretion in man. Calif Med. 1971 Aug;115(2):38-46. Review.
- Parker DC, Rossman LG. Human growth hormone release in sleep: nonsuppression by acute hyperglycemia. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1971 Jan;32(1):65-9.
- VanderLaan WP, Parker DC, Rossman LG, VanderLaan EF. Implications of growth hormone release in sleep. Metabolism. 1970 Oct;19(10):891-7.
- Quabbe HJ, Schilling E, Helge H. Pattern of growth hormone secretion during a 24-hour fast in normal adults. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1966 Oct;26(10):1173-7.

#### Reference 6:

Tan SY, Batterham M, Tapsell L. Energy expenditure does not differ, but protein oxidation rates appear lower in meals containing predominantly meat versus soy sources of protein. Obes Facts. 2010;3(2):101-4.

#### Reference 7:

Morifuji M, Koga J, Kawanaka K, Higuchi M. Branched-chain amino acid-containing dipeptides, identified from whey protein hydrolysates, stimulate glucose uptake rate in L6 myotubes and isolated skeletal muscles. J Nutr Sci Vitaminol (Tokyo). 2009 Feb;55(1):81-6.



#### Reference 1:

Smith GI, Atherton P, Reeds DN, Mohammed BS, Rankin D, Rennie MJ, Mittendorfer B. Omega-3 polyunsaturated fatty acids augment the muscle protein anabolic response to hyperinsulinaemia-hyperaminoacidaemia in healthy young and middle-aged men and women. Clin Sci (Lond). 2011 Sep;121(6):267-78.

#### Reference 2:

Hessvik NP, Bakke SS, Fredriksson K, Boekschoten MV, Fjørkenstad A, Koster G, Hesselink MK, Kersten S, Kase ET, Rustan AC, Thoresen GH. Metabolic switching of human myotubes is improved by n-3 fatty acids. J Lipid Res. 2010 Aug;51(8):2090-104.

#### Reference 3:

van Loon LJ, Murphy R, Oosterlaar AM, Cameron-Smith D, Hargreaves M, Wagenmakers AJ, Snow R. Creatine supplementation increases glycogen storage but not GLUT-4 expression in human skeletal muscle. Clin Sci (Lond). 2004 Jan;106(1):99-106.



#### Reference 1:

- Van Proeyen K, Deldique L, Nielens H, Szlufcik K, Francaux M, Ramaekers M, Hespel P. Effects Of Training In The Fasted State In Conjunction With Fat-rich diet On Muscle Metabolism: 721: June 3 8:15 AM – 8:30 AM. Medicine & Science in Sports & Exercise. 42(5):42, May 2010.
- van Loon LJ, Koopman R, Stegen JH, Wagenmakers AJ, Keizer HA, Saris WH. Intramyocellular lipids form an important substrate source during moderate intensity

exercise in endurance-trained males in a fasted state. J Physiol. 2003 Dec 1;553(Pt 2):611-25.

De Bock K, Richter EA, Russell AP, Eijnde BO, Derave W, Ramaekers M, Koninckx E, Léger B, Verhaeghe J, Hespel P. Exercise in the fasted state facilitates fibre type-specific intramyocellular lipid breakdown and stimulates glycogen resynthesis in humans. J Physiol. 2005 Apr 15;564(Pt 2):649-60.

#### Reference 2:

Deldicque L, De Bock K, Maris M, Ramaekers M, Nielens H, Francaux M, Hespel P. Increased p70s6k phosphorylation during intake of a protein-carbohydrate drink following resistance exercise in the fasted state. Eur J Appl Physiol. 2010 Mar;108(4):791-800.

#### Reference 3:

- Stevenson E, Williams C, Nute M, Humphrey L, Witard O. Influence of the glycaemic index of an evening meal on substrate oxidation following breakfast and during exercise the next day in healthy women. Eur J Clin Nutr. 2008 May;62(5):608–16.
- Stevenson E, Williams C, Nute M, Swaile P, Tsui M. The effect of the glycemic index of an evening meal on the metabolic responses to a standard high glycemic index breakfast and subsequent exercise in men. Int J Sport Nutr Exerc Metab. 2005 Jun;15(3):308-22.



### Reference 1:

McInerney P, Lessard SJ, Burke LM, Coffey VG, Lo Giudice SL, Southgate RJ, Hawley JA. Failure to repeatedly supercompensate muscle glycogen stores in highly trained men. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2005 Mar;37(3):404-11.



#### Reference 1:

- Sapone A, Lammers KM, Casolaro V, Cammarota M, Giuliano MT, De Rosa M, Stefanile R, Mazzarella G, Tolone C, Russo MI, Esposito P, Ferraraccio F, Carteni M, Riegler G, de Magistris L, Fasano A. Divergence of gut permeability and mucosal immune gene expression in two gluten-associated conditions: celiac disease and gluten sensitivity. BMC Med. 2011 Mar 9;9:23.
- Bouchez-Mahiout I, Pecquet C, Kerre S, Snégaroff J, Raison-Peyron N, Laurière M. High molecular weight entities in industrial wheat protein hydrolysates are immunoreactive with IgE from allergic patients. J Agric Food Chem. 2010 Apr 14;58(7):4207-15.
- Idén M, Kristjánsson G, Valtysdottir S, Venge P, Hällgren R. Self-reported food intolerance and mucosal reactivity after rectal food protein challenge in patients with rheumatoid arthritis. Scand J Rheumatol. 2010 Aug;39(4):292-8.
- Hischenhuber C, Crevel R, Jarry B, Mäki M, Moneret-Vautrin DA, Romano A, Troncone R, Ward R. Review article: safe amounts of gluten for patients with wheat allergy or coeliac disease. Aliment Pharmacol Ther. 2006 Mar 1;23(5):559-75. Review.
- Ciacci C, Cavallaro R, Iovino P, Sabbatini F, Palumbo A, Amoruso D, Tortora R, Mazzacca G. Allergy prevalence in adult celiac disease. J Allergy Clin Immunol. 2004 Jun;113(6):1199-203.



Morris CR, Agin MC. Syndrome of allergy, apraxia, and malabsorption: characterization of a neurodevelopmental phenotype that responds to omega 3 and vitamin E supplementation. Altern Ther Health Med. 2009 Jul-Aug;15(4):34-43



#### Reference 1:

- Richter EA, Kristiansen S, Wojtaszewski J, Daugaard JR, Asp S, Hespel P, Kiens B. Training effects on muscle glucose transport during exercise. Adv Exp Med Biol. 1998;441:107-16. Review.
- Wojtaszewski JF, Richter EA. Glucose utilization during exercise: influence of endurance training. Acta Physiol Scand. 1998 Mar;162(3):351-8. Review.
- Host HH, Hansen PA, Nolte LA, Chen MM, Holloszy JO. Rapid reversal of adaptive increases in muscle GLUT-4 and glucose transport capacity after training cessation. J Appl Physiol. 1998 Mar;84(3):798-802.
- Richter EA, Jensen P, Kiens B, Kristiansen S. Sarcolemmal glucose transport and GLUT-4 translocation during exercise are diminished by endurance training. Am J Physiol. 1998 Jan;274(1 Pt 1):E89-95.
- Hardin DS, Azzarelli B, Edwards J, Wigglesworth J, Maianu L, Brechtel G, Johnson A, Baron A, Garvey WT. Mechanisms of enhanced insulin sensitivity in endurance-trained athletes: effects on blood flow and differential expression of GLUT 4 in skeletal muscles. J Clin Endocrinol Metab. 1995 Aug;80(8):2437-46.
- Dela F, Handberg A, Mikines KJ, Vinten J, Galbo H. GLUT 4 and insulin receptor binding and kinase activity in trained human muscle. J Physiol. 1993 Sep;469:615-24.
- Seki Y, Berggren JR, Houmard JA, Charron MJ. Glucose transporter expression in skeletal muscle of endurance-trained individuals. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2006 Jun;38(6):1088-92.

#### Reference 2:

- Holloszy JO. Exercise-induced increase in muscle insulin sensitivity. J Appl Physiol. 2005 Jul;99(1):338-43. Review.
- Jessen N, Goodyear LJ. Contraction signaling to glucose transport in skeletal muscle. J Appl Physiol. 2005 Jul;99(1):330-7. Review.
- Richter EA, Nielsen JN, Jørgensen SB, Frøsig C, Birk JB, Wojtaszewski JF. Exercise signalling to glucose transport in skeletal muscle. Proc Nutr Soc. 2004 May;63(2):211-6. Review.
- Holten MK, Zacho M, Gaster M, Juel C, Wojtaszewski JF, Dela F. Strength training increases insulin-mediated glucose uptake, GLUT4 content, and insulin signaling in skeletal muscle in patients with type 2 diabetes. Diabetes. 2004 Feb;532(2):294-305.
- Pereira LO, Lancha AH Jr. Effect of insulin and contraction up on glucose transport in skeletal muscle. Prog Biophys Mol Biol. 2004 Jan;84(1):1-27. Review.
- Lemieux K, Konrad D, Klip A, Marette A. The AMP-activated protein kinase activator AICAR does not induce GLUT4 translocation to transverse tubules but stimulates glucose uptake and p38 mitogen-activated protein kinases alpha and beta in skeletal muscle. FASEB J. 2003 Sep;17(12):1658-65.
- Richter EA, Nielsen JN, Jørgensen SB, Frøsig C, Wojtaszewski JF. Signalling to glucose transport in skeletal muscle during exercise. Acta Physiol Scand. 2003 Aug;178(4):329-35. Review.
- Khayat ZA, Patel N, Klip A. Exercise- and insulin-stimulated muscle glucose transport: distinct mechanisms of regulation. Can J Appl Physiol. 2002 Apr;27(2):129-51. Review.

- Ryder JW, Chibalin AV, Zierath JR. Intracellular mechanisms underlying increases in glucose uptake in response to insulin or exercise in skeletal muscle. Acta Physiol Scand. 2001 Mar;171(3):249-57. Review.
- Borghouts LB, Keizer HA. Exercise and insulin sensitivity: a review. Int J Sports Med. 2000 Jan;21(1):1-12. Review.
- Tabata I, Suzuki Y, Fukunaga T, Yokozeki T, Akima H, Funato K. Resistance training affects GLUT-4 content in skeletal muscle of humans after 19 days of head-down bed rest. J Appl Physiol. 1999 Mar;86(3):909-14.
- Ivy JL, Kuo CH. Regulation of GLUT4 protein and glycogen synthase during muscle glycogen synthesis after exercise. Acta Physiol Scand. 1998 Mar;162(3):295-304. Review. Roberts CK, Barnard RJ, Scheck SH, Balon TW. Exercise-stimulated glucose transport in
- skeletal muscle is nitric oxide dependent. Am J Physiol. 1997 Jul;273(1 Pt 1):E220-5.
- Kistiansen S, Hargreaves M, Richter EA. Exercise-induced increase in glucose transport, GLUT-4, and VAMP-2 in plasma membrane from human muscle. Am J Physiol. 1996 Jan;270(1 Pt 1):E197-201.
- Klip A, Marette A. Acute and chronic signals controlling glucose transport in skeletal muscle. J Cell Biochem. 1992 Jan;48(1):51-60. Review.

#### Reference 3:

- Asp S, Daugaard JR, Kristiansen S, Kiens B, Richter EA. Exercise metabolism in human skeletal muscle exposed to prior eccentric exercise. J Physiol. 1998 May 15;509 ( Pt 1):305-13.
- Kristiansen S, Jones J, Handberg A, Dohm GL, Richter EA. Eccentric contractions decrease glucose transporter transcription rate, mRNA, and protein in skeletal muscle. Am J Physiol. 1997 May;272(5 Pt 1):C1734-8.
- Asp S, Richter EA. Decreased insulin action on muscle glucose transport after eccentric contractions in rats. J Appl Physiol. 1996 Nov;81(5):1924-8.
- Asp S, Daugaard JR, Kristiansen S, Kiens B, Richter EA. Eccentric exercise decreases maximal insulin action in humans: muscle and systemic effects. J Physiol. 1996 Aug 1;494 (Pt 3):891-8.
- Kristiansen S, Asp S, Richter EA. Decreased muscle GLUT-4 and contraction-induced glucose transport after eccentric contractions. Am J Physiol. 1996 Aug;271(2 Pt 2):R477-82.
- Asp S, Kristiansen S, Richter EA. Eccentric muscle damage transiently decreases rat skeletal muscle GLUT-4 protein. J Appl Physiol. 1995 Oct;79(4):1338-45.
- Asp S, Daugaard JR, Richter EA. Eccentric exercise decreases glucose transporter GLUT4 protein in human skeletal muscle. J Physiol. 1995 Feb 1;482 (Pt 3):705-12.

#### Reference 4:

- Lebbers PE, Potteiger JA, Warren BJ, Clore JN, Jennings C, Bond DS. Glucose uptake after resistance training of different intensities but of equal work volume. J Strength Cond Res. 2008 Jul;22(4):1094-100.
- Kraniou GN, Cameron-Smith D, Hargreaves M. Acute exercise and GLUT4 expression in human skeletal muscle: influence of exercise intensity. J Appl Physiol. 2006 Sep;101(3):934-7.
- Daugaard JR, Nielsen JN, Kristiansen S, Andersen JL, Hargreaves M, Richter EA. Fiber type-specific expression of GLUT4 in human skeletal muscle: influence of exercise training. Diabetes. 2000 Jul;49(7):1092-5.
- Borghouts LB, Backx K, Mensink MF, Keizer HA. Effect of training intensity on insulin sensitivity as evaluated by insulin tolerance test. Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol. 1999 Oct;80(5):461-6.

## Reference 5:

Gao J, Ren J, Gulve EA, Holloszy JO. Additive effect of contractions and insulin on GLUT-4 translocation into the sarcolemma. J Appl Physiol. 1994 Oct;77(4):1597-601.



#### Reference 1:

- Gibala MJ, McGee SL. Metabolic adaptations to short-term high-intensity interval training: a little pain for a lot of gain? Exerc Sport Sci Rev. 2008 Apr;36(2):58-63. Review.
- McKay BR, Paterson DH, Kowalchuk JM. Effect of short-term high-intensity interval training vs. continuous training on O2 uptake kinetics, muscle deoxygenation, and exercise performance. J Appl Physiol. 2009 Jul;107(1):128–38.
- Gibala MJ, McGee SL, Gamham AP, Howlett KF, Snow RJ, Hargreaves M. Brief intense interval exercise activates AMPK and p38 MAPK signaling and increases the expression of PGC-1alpha in human skeletal muscle. J Appl Physiol. 2009 Mar;106(3):929-34.
- Burgomaster KA, Howarth KR, Phillips SM, Rakobowchuk M, Macdonald MJ, McGee SL, Gibala MJ. Similar metabolic adaptations during exercise after low volume sprint interval and traditional endurance training in humans. J Physiol. 2008 Jan 1;586(1):151-60.
- Gibala MJ, Little JP, van Essen M, Wilkin GP, Burgomaster KA, Safdar A, Raha S, Tarnopolsky MA. Short-term sprint interval versus traditional endurance training: similar initial adaptations in human skeletal muscle and exercise performance. J Physiol. 2006 Sep 15;575(Pt 3):901-111.

#### Reference 2:

- Little JP, Safdar A, Bishop D, Tarnopolsky MA, Gibala MJ. An acute bout of high-intensity interval training increases the nuclear abundance of PGC-1α and activates mitochondrial biogenesis in human skeletal muscle. Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol. 2011 Jun;300(6):R1303-10.
- # Hulston CJ, Venables MC, Mann CH, Martin C, Philp A, Baar K, Jeukendrup AE. Training with low muscle glycogen enhances fat metabolism in well-trained cyclists. Med Sci Sports Exerc. 2010 Nov;42(11):2046-55.
- Ititle JP, Safdar A, Wilkin GP, Tarnopolsky MA, Gibala MJ. A practical model of lowvolume high-intensity interval training induces mitochondrial biogenesis in human skeletal muscle: potential mechanisms. J Physiol. 2010 Mar 15;588(Pt 6):1011-22.
- Perry CG, Heigenhauser GJ, Bonen A, Spriet LL. High-intensity aerobic interval training increases fat and carbohydrate metabolic capacities in human skeletal muscle. Appl Physiol Nutr Metab. 2008 Dec;33(6):1112-23.
- Burgomaster KA, Hughes SC, Heigenhauser GJ, Bradwell SN, Gibala MJ. Six sessions of sprint interval training increases muscle oxidative potential and cycle endurance capacity in humans. J Appl Physiol. 2005 Jun;98(6):1985-90.

# **Preparation Phase**

Off Day

<b>Upon Waking</b> <i>Item</i>	QTY	
Coffee	ad libitum	(optional)
Heavy Whipping Cream	2 tbsp OR	(optional)
A.M. Accelerator Formula	1 shake	p125 (optional)
Lunch	<b>AT</b> (	
Item	QTY	<u> </u>
Chicken Breast Romaine Lettuce	8 oz 2 cup	Or some other lean meat
Olive oil	1 to 2 tbsp	
Vinegar	to taste variable	Olives, tomatoes, cucumbers, onions,
Additional veggies	variable	celery
		-
Snack		
Item	QTY	
Protein shake	~20 g protein	Ultra-low carb whey isolate
Eggs	2 large	hardboiled
Almonds	¼ cup	
Dinner		
Item	QTY	
Steak	1 lb	Tri-tip or some roast is good
Asparagus	1 to 2 cups	
Butter	2 tbsp	
Before Bed		
Item	QTY	
Cottage Cheese	1 to 2 cups	Low-fat

# **Preparation Phase**

# Train @ 9 or 10 am

Upon Waking		
Item	QTY	
Coffee	ad libitum	(optional)
Heavy Whipping Cream	2 tbsp	(optional)
	OR	
A.M. Accelerator Formula	1 shake	p125 (optional)
Pre-Training		
Item		
Ignition Formula	1 shake	p131 (optional)
Intra-Training		
Item		
Sustainer Formula	1 shake	p135 (optional)
Post-Training		
Item		
Hypertrophic Potentiator Formula	1 shake	p139 (no carbs)
Lunch	071/	
Item	QTY	Or some other lean meat
Chicken Breast	8 oz	Of some other lean meat
Romaine Lettuce	2 cup	
Olive oil	1 to 2 tbsp	
Vinegar	to taste	
Additional veggies	variable	Olives, tomatoes, cucumbers, onions, celery
		Celery
Snack (optional)		
Item	QTY	
Protein shake	~10 g protein	Ultra-low carb whey isolate
Eggs	2 large	hardboiled
Almonds	¼ cup	

## Dinner

Item	QTY	
Chicken	1/2 to a whole	Roasted
		Marinated Artichoke hearts, olives,
Greek-style salad	2 cup	cucumbers, tomatoes
Feta Cheese	2 oz	
Olive Oil	1 tbsp	
Vinegar	to taste	Rice, White, Red (no balsamic)

## Before Bed (Weight Maintenance)

Item	QTY	
Cottage Cheese	1 to 2 cups	Low-fat
Almond Butter	2 to 3 tbsp	

# **Preparation Phase**

# Train @ noon or 1

Upon Waking Item	QTY	
Coffee	ad libitum	(optional)
Heavy Whipping Cream	2 tbsp	(optional)
	OR	
A.M. Accelerator Formula	1 shake	p125
Meal 1		
Item	QTY	
Coffee	ad libitum	
Eggs	3 large, whole	
Breakfast meat	8 oz	Ham, sausage
Cottage Cheese	1/2 cup	i lain, caacago
Tomatoes	1 medium, sliced	
	, moulani, encou	
Snack (optional)		
Item	QTY	
Protein shake	~20 g protein	Ultra-low carb whey isolate
Almonds	1⁄2 cup	
Pre-Training		
Item		
Ignition Formula	1 shake	p131 (optional)
Intra-Training		
Item		
Sustainer Formula	1 shake	p135 (optional)
Post-Training		
Item Hypertrophic Potentiator Form		
	4 1 1	p139 (no carbs)

Lunch		
ltem	QTY	
Chicken Breast	8 oz	Or some other lean meat
Romaine Lettuce	2 cup	
Olive oil	1 to 2 tbsp	
Vinegar	to taste	
Additional veggies	variable	Olives, tomatoes, cucumbers, onions,
		celery
Snack		
Item	QTY	
Protein shake	~20 g protein	Ultra-low carb whey isolate
Eggs	2 large	hardboiled
Almonds	1⁄4 cup	
Dinner		

Item	QTY
Hamburger meat, extra lean	<sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> lb-pre cooked
Broccoli	2 cup
	Melted American or ultra-low carb
Cheese	2 to 4 slices or tb: queso sauce

Before Be	d (Weight	Maintenance)
-----------	-----------	--------------

Item	QTY		
Cottage Cheese	1 to 2 cups	Low-fat	
Almond Butter	2 to 3 tbsp		

Off Day

Upon Waking Item	QTY	
Coffee	ad libitum	(optional)
Heavy Whipping Cream	2 tbsp OR	(optional)
A.M. Accelerator Formula	1 shake	p125 (optional)
Breakfast (optional)		
Item	QTY	
Eggs Cottage Cheese	3 large, whole ½ cup	
Snack (optional)		
Item	QTY	
Protein shake Almonds	~20 g protein ½ cup	Ultra-low carb whey isolate
Lunch		
Item	QTY	
Chicken Breast Romaine Lettuce Olive oil Vinegar	8 oz 2 cup 1 to 2 tbsp to taste	Or some other lean meat
Additional veggies	variable	Olives, tomatoes, cucumbers, onions, celery
Snack		
Item	QTY	
Protein shake	~20 g protein	Ultra-low carb whey isolate
Leucine	5 g	
Eggs Almonds	2 large ¼ cup	hardboiled

Dinner		
Item	QTY	
Hypertrophic Potentiator Form	u1 shake	p139
Pizza	1/2 to a whole	
Before Bed (eating carbs)		
	QTY	
Item		
Hypertrophic Potentiator Form	u1 shake	p139
Cereal	2 bowls	
Before Bed (not eating carbs)		
Item	QTY	
Cottage Cheese	1 to 2 cups	Low-fat

Train @ 6am		
Upon Waking Item	QTY	
Coffee No other Food	ad libitum	or caffeine pills
Preworkout		
Item No Food	QTY	
Post-Training Item		
Hypertrophic Potentiator Formu	ila 1 shake	p139
Approx 30 minutes later	QTY	
Ignition Formula	1 to 2 shakes	p131
Late Breakfast/Lunch	QTY	
Hamburger patty Salad Additional veggies	14 to 34 lb 2 cups variable	Olives, cucumbers, onions, celery
Snack Item	QTY	
Protein shake Eggs Almonds	~10 g protein 2 large ¼ cup	Ultra-low carb whey isolate hardboiled
Dinner (around 6 ish)	QTY	
Tri-Tip Broccoli Butter	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>2</sub> to <sup>3</sup> / <sub>4</sub> lb 2 cups 1 or 2 tbsp	However steamed

## Before Bed (Weight Maintenance)

Item	QTY	
Post-Training Formula	1 shake	p139
Density Meal	1 to 3	something like PB&J sandwich, milk,
-		tater-tots, eggs
Protein shake	30g protein	Blend D
Leucine	5 g	

## Before Bed (Weight Maintenance-Alternate)

Item	QTY	
Hypertrophic Potentiator Formula 1 shake		p139
Eggs	4 to 6	Fried, sunny-side up, scrambled
Flavored Oatmeal	2 to 3 packets	

Train @ 9am		
Upon Waking		
Item	QTY	
Coffee	ad libitum	
Heavy Whipping Cream	2 tbsp	
<i>y</i> c	·	
Preworkout		
Item	QTY	
Coffee	ad libitum	
Collee	ad inditum	
Post-Training		
Item		
Hypertrophic Potentiator Form	nu1 shake	p139 (no carbs)
Approx 30 minutes later		
Item	QTY	
Ignition Formula	1 to 2 shakes	p131
Lunch		
Item	QTY	
Chicken Breast	8 oz	Or some other lean meat
Romaine Lettuce	2 cup	
Olive oil	1 to 2 tbsp	
Vinegar	to taste	
Additional veggies	variable	Olives, tomatoes, cucumbers, onions,
		celery
Snack		
Item	QTY	
Protein shake	~20 g protein	Ultra-low carb whey isolate (drink shake
Eggs	2 large	hardboiled
Almonds	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> cup	

# Dinner (around 6 ish)

Item	QTY	
Chicken	1/2 to a whole	Roasted
Mashed Potatoes	whatever	
Biscuit	1 or 2	
Corn	whatever	

## Before Bed (Weight Maintenance)

Item	QTY		
Hypertrophic Potentiator Fo	rmu1 shake	p139	
Ice cream	pint		

## Train @ 10am

Upon Waking		
Item	QTY	
Coffee	ad libitum	(optional)
Heavy Whipping Cream	2 tbsp OR	(optional)
A.M. Accelerator Formula	1 shake	p125
Pre-Training		
Item		
Ignition Formula	1 shake	p131 (optional)
Intra-Training		
Item		
Sustainer Formula	1 shake	p135 (optional)
Post-Training		
Item		
Hypertrophic Potentiator Form		p139 (no carbs)
Hypertrophic Potentiator Form	u i snake	p139 (10 carbs)
Lunch		
Item	QTY	
Chicken	1/2 to a whole	Roasted
		Marinated Artichoke hearts, olives,
Greek-style salad	2 cup	cucumbers, tomatoes
Feta Cheese	2 oz	
Olive Oil	1 tbsp	
Vinegar	to taste	Rice, White, Red (no balsamic)
0		
Snack		
Item	QTY	
Protein shake	~20 g protein	Ultra-low carb whey isolate
Eggs	2 large	hardboiled
Almonds	<sup>1</sup> / <sub>4</sub> cup	narabolisa
AITIONUS	74 UUP	

Dinner	(around	6	ish)	
--------	---------	---	------	--

Item	QTY		
Moons Over My Hammy	1 sandwich	Just an example	
Hashbrowns	1 serving		
Hypertrophic Potentiator Form	iu½ shake	p139	
Before Bed (Weight Maintenance)			
Item	QTY		
Hypertrophic Potentiator Form	iu1 shake	p139	
		Left over pizza, muffins, cereal,	
Carbs		turnovers	

Train @ noon or 1

Breakfast		
Item	QTY	
Coffee	ad libitum	
Breakfast meat	6 oz	ham, sausages, bacon
Cottage Cheese	1/2 cup	
Tomatoes	1 medium, slic	ced
Pre-Training		
Item		
Ignition Formula	1 shake	p131 (optional)
Intra-Training		
Item		
Sustainer Formula	1 shake	p135 (optional)
Post-Training		
Item		
Hypertrophic Potentiator I	Formu1 shake	p139 (no carbs)
Lunch		
Item	QTY	
Chicken Breasts	1 large	
Cheese	4 oz	
Olive Oil	2 tbsp	
Vinegar	to taste	
Snack		
Item	QTY	
Almonds	1/2 cup	
Cottage Cheese	1 to 2 cups	
Dinner		
Item	QTY	
Hamburger	2/3 lb	Bun, mustard, no mayo, whatever
Fries		
Leucine	5g	

## Before Bed (Weight Maintenance) Item QTY

Hypertrophic Potentiator Formu1 shake p1

Carbs

p139 (no carbs) Left over pizza, muffins, cereal, turnovers

# Train @ 2pm

Upon Waking		
Item	QTY	
Coffee	ad libitum	(optional)
Heavy Whipping Cream	2 tbsp	(optional)
	OR	
A.M. Accelerator Formula	1 shake	p125 (optional)
Snack (optional)		
ltem	QTY	
Almonds	1/4 cup	any nut, pretty much
Breakfast/Lunch (noon)	0 <b></b> (	
Item	QTY	
Breakfast meat (or bacon)	6 oz (or 6 slices)	
Cottage Cheese	½ cup	
Tomatoes	1 medium, sliced	(optional)
Pre-Training		
Item		
Ignition Formula	1 shake	p131 (optional)
Intra-Training		
Item		
Sustainer Formula	1 shake	p135 (optional)
Post-Training		
Item		
Hypertrophic Potentiator Form	1 shake	p139
		P

Snack (30 minutes later)	
Item	QTY
Pineapple	1/2 cup
Cottage Cheese	1 to 2 cups

## Post-postworkout (start 2hr later)

Item	QTY	
Splurge		
Hypertrophic Potentiato	r Formu½ shake	Wit

With each meal

## Train @ 4pm

Upon Waking					
Item	QTY				
Coffee	ad libitum	(optional)			
Heavy Whipping Cream	2 tbsp	(optional)			
	OR				
A.M. Accelerator Formula	1 shake	p125 (optional)			
Snack (optional)					
Item	QTY				
Almonds	1/4 cup	any nut, pretty much			
Breakfast/Lunch (noon)					
Item	QTY				
Breakfast meat (or bacon)	6 oz (or 6 slices)				
Cottage Cheese	½ cup				
Tomatoes	1 medium, slie	ced (optional)			
Pre-Training					
Item					
Ignition Formula	1 shake	p131 (optional)			
Intra-Training					
Item					
Sustainer Formula	1 shake	p135 (optional)			
De et Treining					
Post-Training					
Item					
Hypertrophic Potentiator Form		p139 (no carbs)			
Bananas, Mango or Carb Powd 40 to 50 g of carbs					
Post-postworkout (start 1hr later)					
Item	QTY				
Splurge	QTT				
Hypertrophic Potentiator Formu½ shake With each meal					
rypertepner etentiator roma /2 share with etention					

Train @ 6pm

Upon Waking		
Item	QTY	
Coffee	ad libitum	
Whey Protein Isolate	1 scoop (~20g)	Drink before the rest of the meal
Breakfast meat	6 oz	
Tomatoes	1 medium, sliced	ł
Lunch		
Item	QTY	
Chicken Breasts	1 large	
Salad	2 to 3 cups	Greek Salad or a simple lettuce salad
Olive Oil	2 tbsp	
Vinegar	to taste	
Snack		
Item	QTY	
Almonds	1⁄4 cup	
Cottage Cheese	1 cup	
Pre-Training		
Item		
Ignition Formula	1 shake	p131 (optional)
Ignition i officia	1 Shake	
Intra-Training		
Item Sustainer Formula	1 abalia	n12E (antional)
Sustainer Formula	1 shake	p135 (optional)
Post-Training		
Item		
Hypertrophic Potentiator Form	iu1 shake	p139 (no carbs)
Dinner		
Item	QTY	
		Protein powder, lean meat, cottage
Protein	~60 grams	cheese, whatever
Pizza	at least 2 slices	

# Train @ 9pm

Upon Waking Item	QTY		
Coffee	ad libitum	(optional)	
Heavy Whipping Cream	2 tbsp	(optional)	
	OR		
A.M. Accelerator Formula	1 shake	p125 (optional)	
Breakfast			
Item	QTY		
Eggs	3 large, whole		
Breakfast meat	8 oz		
Tomatoes	1 medium, sliced		
Tomatoco			
Lunch			
Item	QTY		
Hamburger meat, extra lean	1 lb-pre cooked		
Broccoli	2 cup		
Cheese	1 slice	Melted American or ultra-low carb	
Snack	0T/		
Item	QTY	la suella e lla el	
Eggs	2 large	hardboiled	
Cottage Cheese	1 cup		
Almonds	1/2 to 1 cup		
Dinner			
Item	QTY		
Hypertrophic Potentiator Formu		p139	
Something heavy and carby:			
Steak or chicken	4 to 8 oz		
Mashed Potatoes	ad libitum		
(alternatives:)	Hamburger with fries; Reuben with hashbrowns		

Post-Training Item		
Hypertrophic Potentiator Formul 1 shake		p139
Bananas (Very Ripe)	1 to 3 large	Could use carb powder instead
Bedtime Item	QTY	
Hypertrophic Potentiator Formul 1 shake Cereal or Flavored Instant Oatm(A bowl		
Cereal or Flavored Instant Oat	ITIEA DOWI	Alt: donut, muffin, crackers, pretzels, mashed potatoes.